### TROPHIC STATE AND PHYTOPLANKTON BLOOMS OF SHALLOW TROPICAL PONDS- A CASE STUDY FROM PALLIPPURAM, KERALA

Thesis submitted to **Cochin University of Science and Technology** in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the award of the degree of **Doctor of Philosophy** 

in

Environmental Science Under the Faculty of Environmental Studies

Ву

**Dhanya S.** (Reg. No. 3873)



SCHOOL OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES COCHIN UNIVERSITY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY KOCHI - 682 022

January 2017

## Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

Ph.D. Thesis under the Faculty of Environmental Studies

Author

**Dhanya S.** Research Scholar School of Environmental Studies Cochin University of Science and Technology Kochi – 682 022 Kerala, India

Supervising Guide

**Dr. Ammini Joseph** Professor School of Environmental Studies, Cochin University of Science and Technology Kochi – 682 022 Kerala, India

School of Environmental Studies Cochin University of Science and Technology Kochi, Kerala, India 682 022

January 2017



This is to certify that the thesis entitled **"Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala"** is a bonafide record of research carried out by Ms. Dhanya S. under my guidance and supervision in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy under the Faculty of Environmental Studies, Cochin University of Science and Technology and that no part thereof has been included for the award of any other degree. All the relevant corrections and modifications suggested by the audience during the pre-synopsis seminar and recommended by the Doctoral committee of the candidate has been incorporated in the thesis.

Kochi - 22 January 2017 **Dr. Ammini Joseph** Professor School of Environmental Studies Cochin University of Science and Technology

## Declaration

I hereby declare that the thesis entitled **"Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala"** is an authentic record of research work carried out by me under the guidance of Dr. Ammini Joseph, Professor, School of Environmental Studies, Cochin University of Science and Technology in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy under the Faculty of Environmental Studies, Cochin University of Science and Technology and no part of this thesis has been submitted for the award of any degree, diploma, associateship, or any other title or recognition from any University/Institution.

Kochi – 22 January 2017 Dhanya S.

Hcknowledgements

It's been a long journey- a journey of ups and downs. There were times of immense frustration and moments I gave up, but the support and strength from the people around made me pass through all those difficulties. First and foremost I wish to thank my supervising guide Dr. Ammini Joseph, Professor, School of Environmental Studies, CUSAT. She has always been a constant source of inspiration through encouragement and wisdom. At times when I lost my way, she has guided me in the right path.

I am thankful to Dr. Rajathy sivalingam, Director, School of Environmental Studies, CUSAT for her support throughout my doctoral programme. She was always careful to provide the best facilities for making my research comfortable and easy going.

I am thankful to my labmates and friends Rakesh V. B., Lakshmi G., Smitha Sebastian, Divya Sivaji, Hema C. Nair, Anju S.G, Rajalakshmi A.S., Kala Jacob and Sheeba V. A. for all their help and suggestions. Your friendship is always my strength. Your awesome company and the lovely moments with you were the greatest stress reliever for me. I thank all SES friends for their support and help.

I sincerely thank all the Faculty members, office staff and technical staff of School of Environmental Studies for the administrative and technical support.

I would like to thank my husband for always being there in good and bad times and boosting my morale when I was down. Last but not the least I express my love and affection to my parents, sister and in-laws for the unwavering support and patience.

Dhanya S.

## Contents

Chapte	er 1
INTRO	DDUCTION AND REVIEW OF LITERATURE01 - 16
1.1	Introduction01
1.2	Review of literature
1.3	Significance of the study
1.4	Objectives of the study
Chapte	en 2
SURV	EY OF PONDS IN PALLIPPURAM17 - 43
2.1	Introduction17
2.2	Specific objectives
2.3	Description of the study area20
2.4	Method of survey
	2.4.1 Survey of ponds- Phase I
	2.4.1.1 Procedure of pond survey24
	2.4.1.2 Compilation of data26
	2.4.2 Survey of ponds- Phase II
2.5	Observations of survey26
	2.5.1 Pond number and area
	2.5.2 Pond types
	2.5.3 Type of use
	2.5.4 Transparency of water
	2.5.5 Shade
	2.5.6 Algal bloom
	2.5.7 Macrophyte vegetation
	2.5.8 Pond management
	2.5.9 Bloom forming algae
2.6	Discussion and conclusion40

## Chapter 3 WATER Q

VATE	ER QUALITY AND TROPHIC STATE OF PONDS 45 - 1	108
3.1	Introduction	45
	3.1.1 Trophic state	46
3.2	Specific Objectives	49

3.3	Sampling Procedure	49
	3.3.1 Sampling location	49
	3.3.2 Water sample collection	52
3.4	Methods of Analysis	52
	3.4.1 Temperature	53
	3.4.2 Secchi disc transparency	53
	3.4.3 pH	53
	3.4.4 Electrical conductivity	53
	3.4.5 Dissolved oxygen	54
	3.4.6 Biochemical Oxygen Demand	54
	3.4.7 Nitrite-nitrogen	55
	3.4.8 Nitrate-nitrogen	56
	3.4.9 Ammonia-nitrogen	56
	3.4.10 Soluble reactive phosphorus	57
	3.4.11 Total phosphorus	58
	3.4.12 Dissolved Iron	58
	3.4.13 Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	59
3.5	Data Analysis	60
	3.5.1 Statistical analysis	60
	3.5.2 Trophic State Index (TSI)	60
3.6	Results	61
	3.6.1 Water quality of the ponds during 2011-2012	61
	3.6.1.1 Temperature	61
	3.6.1.2 Secchi disc transparency	62
	3.6.1.3 pH	64
	3.6.1.4 Electrical conductivity	65
	3.6.1.5 Dissolved oxygen	67
	3.6.1.6 Biochemical Oxygen Demand	68
	3.6.1.7 Nitrite- Nitrogen	70
	3.6.1.8 Nitrate- nitrogen	71
	3.6.1.9 Ammonia- nitrogen	72
	3.6.1.10 Soluble Reactive Phosphorus	74
	3.6.1.11 Total Phosphorus	76
	3.6.1.12 Dissolved iron	78
	3.6.1.13 Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	79
	3.6.2 Water quality of the ponds during 2012-2014	80
	3.6.2.1 pH	80
	3.6.2.2 Electrical conductivity	82
	3.6.2.3 Chlorophyll <i>a</i>	83
	3.6.3 Correlation analysis	84

	3.6.4 Principal component analysis	. 89
	3.6.5 Trophic state of ponds	.99
3.7	Discussion and Conclusion	103

# Chapter 4 PHYTOPLANKTON AND METAPHYTON BLOOMS IN PONDS ....

L00	MS IN	<b>PONI</b>	DS	109 - 190
4.1	Intro	duction		
	4.1.1	Phytop	ankton dynamics	
	4.1.2	Periphy	ton and metaphyton	
	4.1.3	Algal b	loom	
	4.1.4	Discrin	nination of algal phyla using fluorescence spe	ctra 116
	4.1.5	Relevan	nce of phytoplankton assemblage study	122
4.2	Spec	ific obje	ectives	
4.3	Meth	ods		
	4.3.1	Collect	ion of phytoplankton	
	4.3.2	Taxono	mic identification of phytoplankton	
	4.3.3	Similari	ty between ponds in terms of phytoplankton	
		compos	ition	
	4.3.4	Data an	alysis	
	4.3.5	Discrim	ination of phytoplankton phyla using fluoresc	ence
		spectra		
		4.3.5.1	Field sample collection	
		4.3.5.2	Standardisation of slit width	
		4.3.5.3	Fluorescence measurement of pond water	129
4.4	Resu	lts		130
	4.4.1	Gross t	emporal change in pond 1 during 2011-14	
	4.4.2	Phytop	ankton succession in pond 1	
		4.4.2.1	Phytoplankton succession during 2011-12	132
		4.4.2.2	Phytoplankton succession during 2012-13	134
		4.4.2.3	Phytoplankton succession during 2013-14	134
		4.4.2.4	Species composition of phytoplankton	137
		4.4.2.5	Phytoplankton bloom	137
	4.4.3	Phytop	ankton dynamics in Pond 1	
	4.4.4	Gross t	emporal change in pond 2 during 2011-2014.	
	4.4.5	Phytop	ankton succession in pond 2	
		4.4.5.1	Phytoplankton succession during 2011-12	
		4.4.5.2	Phytoplankton succession during 2012-13	
		4.4.5.3	Phytoplankton succession during 2013-14	149

	4.4.5.4 Species composition of phytoplankton	149
	4.4.5.5 Phytoplankton bloom	151
	4.4.6 Phytoplankton dynamics in pond 2	
	4.4.7 Gross temporal change in pond 3 during 2011-2014	
	4.4.8 Phytoplankton succession in pond 3	
	4.4.8.1 Phytoplankton succession during 2011-12	159
	4.4.8.2 Phytoplankton succession during 2012-13	161
	4.4.8.3 Phytoplankton succession during 2013-14	
	4.4.8.4 Species composition of phytoplankton	
	4.4.8.5 Phytoplankton bloom	164
	4.4.9 Phytoplankton dynamics in pond 3	
	4.4.10 Gross temporal change in pond 4 during 2011-2014	
	4.4.11 Phytoplankton succession in pond 4	171
	4.4.11.1 Phytoplankton succession during 2011-12	171
	4.4.11.2 Phytoplankton succession during 2012-13	172
	4.4.11.3 Phytoplankton succession during 2013-14	174
	4.4.11.4 Species composition of phytoplankton	175
	4.4.11.5 Phytoplankton bloom	175
	4.4.12 Phytoplankton dynamics in pond 4	
	4.4.13 Similarity between ponds	
	4.4.14 Spectral discrimination of phytoplankton	
4.5	Discussion and Conclusion	

## Chapter 5 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION ......191 - 198

REFERENCES	
ANNEXURES	
PUBLICATION	

## List of Tables

Table 2.1	Monthly mean of maximum and minimum temperature in the study area for the years 2011-201421
Table 2.2	Number of ponds in 17 wards of Pallippuram Panchayath27
Table 2.3	Occurrence of algal blooms in ponds of Pallippuram Panchayath
Table 3.1	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in temperature of the four study ponds61
Table 3.2	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in secchi disc transparency of the four study ponds
Table 3.3	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in pH of the four study ponds
Table 3.4	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in Electrical Conductivity of the four study ponds
Table 3.5	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in dissolved oxygen of the four study ponds67
Table 3.6	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in BOD of the four study ponds
Table 3.7	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in nitrite-nitrogen of the four study ponds70
Table 3.8	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in nitrate-nitrogen of the four study ponds71
Table 3.9	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in ammonia-N of the four study ponds73
Table 3.10	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in SRP of the four study ponds74
Table 3.11	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in TP of the four study ponds
Table 3.12	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in dissolved iron of the four study ponds
Table 3.13	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in chlorophyll <i>a</i> of the four study ponds79

Table 3.14	Pearson correlation matrix for different water quality parameters in pond 1
Table 3.15	Pearson correlation matrix for different water quality parameters in pond 2
Table 3.16	Pearson correlation matrix for different water quality parameters in pond 3
Table 3.17	Pearson correlation matrix for different water quality parameters in pond 4
Table 3.18	Explanation of total variance in water quality of pond 1
Table 3.19	Principal component loadings of significant components of pond 190
Table 3.20	Explanation of total variance in water quality of pond 291
Table 3.21	Principal component loadings of significant components of pond 2
Table 3.22	Explanation of total variance in water quality of pond 3
Table 3.23	Principal component loadings of significant components of pond 3
Table 3.24	Explanation of total variance in water quality of pond 497
Table 3.25	Principal component loadings of pond 4 variables
Table 3.26	Trophic state categories proposed for tropical and subtropical reservoirs by Cunha <i>et al.</i> (2013)99
Table 4.1	Monthly average of Chl <i>a</i> (µg/L) in pond 1 during 2011-14
Table 4.2	Phytoplankton bloom species in pond 1 during 2011-14 138
Table 4.3	Monthly average of Chl <i>a</i> (µg/L) in pond 2 during 2011-14
Table 4.4	Phytoplankton bloom species in pond 2 during 2011-14151
Table 4.5	Monthly average of Chl <i>a</i> (µg/L) in pond 3 during 2011-14
Table 4.6	Phytoplankton bloom species in pond 3 during 2011-14164
Table 4.7	Monthly average of Chl <i>a</i> (µg/L) in pond 4 during 2011-14
Table 4.8	Phytoplankton bloom species in pond 4 during 2011-14 176

## List of Figures

Figure 2.1	Monthly rainfall data of Alappuzha district for the period 2011-2014
Figure 2.2	Map of Pallippuram Grama Panchayath showing 17 wards
Figure 2.3	Number of ponds in Pallippuram against area of ponds
Figure 2.4	Ward wise distribution of perennial and seasonal ponds 28
Figure 2.5	Sacred groves (sarpa kavu) and ponds associated with it 29
Figure 2.6	Ward wise distribution of ponds categorized under different type of use
Figure 2.7	Percentage distribution of used and unused ponds in seventeen wards of the Pallippuram Panchayath30
Figure 2.8	Transparency of water in ponds across seventeen wards of Pallippuram Panchayath
Figure 2.9	Ponds classified according to the shade condition32
Figure 2.10	Algal bloom in ponds as a) surface scum and b) floating mat
Figure 2.11	Ward wise representation of ponds with algal bloom33
Figure 2.12	Number of ponds with floating hydrophytes and their ward wise distribution in the ponds
Figure 2.13	Number of ponds having SAV in each ward of Pallippuram
Figure 2.14	Managed ponds in 17 wards of the Panchayath35
Figure 3.1	Images of the ponds selected for investigation of water quality
Figure 3.2	Temporal variation of temperature in the four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 201261
Figure 3.3	Temporal variations in Secchi disc transparency of the four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012
Figure 3.4	Temporal variation of pH in the four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 201264

Figure 3.5	Temporal variation of electrical conductivity in four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012
Figure 3.6	Temporal variation of DO concentration in four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012
Figure 3.7	Variation of BOD in the ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012
Figure 3.8	Temporal variation of Nitrite-nitrogen in four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012
Figure 3.9	Temporal variation of nitrate-nitrogen in four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012
Figure 3.10	Temporal variation of ammonia-nitrogen in four ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012
Figure 3.11	Temporal variations of SRP in four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 201274
Figure 3.12	Temporal variations in the total phosphorus concentration of four ponds in Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012
Figure 3.13	Temporal variation of dissolved iron in the water samples of four ponds in Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012
Figure 3.14	Temporal variation of chlorophyll <i>a</i> concentration in four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012
Figure 3.15	The mean pH of pre -monsoon and post- monsoon period
Figure 3.16	The mean EC of pre -monsoon and post- monsoon period
Figure 3.17	The mean chlorophyll <i>a</i> of pre -monsoon and post- monsoon period
Figure 3.18	Scree plot of components showing eigen values in pond 1

Figure 3.19	Scree plot of components showing eigen values in pond 291
Figure 3.20	Scree plot of components showing eigen values in pond 3
Figure 3.21	Scree plot of components showing eigen values in pond 496
Figure 3.22	Temporal variation in TSI values of pond 199
Figure 3.23	Temporal variation in TSI values of pond 2100
Figure 3.24	Temporal variation in TSI values of pond 3101
Figure 3.25	Temporal variation in the TSI values of pond 4101
Figure 4.1	Schematic diagram representing the excitation spectra and emission spectra of pigment (chlorophyll) molecules
Figure 4.2	Fluorescence-excitation spectra of different chemotaxonomic phytoplankton pigment groups120
Figure 4.3	A plot of fluorescence intensity against different dilutions of <i>Chlorella pyrenoidosa</i> 127
Figure 4.4	A plot of fluorescence intensity against different dilutions of <i>Oscillatoria acuminata</i>
Figure 4.5	<i>In vivo</i> excitation spectrum of <i>Chlorella pyrenoidosa</i> with different ex/em slit width
Figure 4.6	<i>In vivo</i> excitation spectrum of <i>Oscillatoria acuminata</i> with different ex/em slit width
Figure 4.7	Gross temporal change in pond 1130
Figure 4.8	Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 1 during 2011-12
Figure 4.9	Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 1 during 2012-13
Figure 4.10	Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 1 during 2013-14
Figure 4.11	Phytoplankton bloom species of pond 1 during 2011-2014
Figure 4.12	A) Pond with <i>E.crassipes</i> B) green metaphyton mat of <i>Spirogyra</i> sp. on pond surface in between <i>E.crassipes</i> C) Microphotograph of <i>Spirogyra</i> type 1 140
Figure 4.13	A)&B) The phytoplankton scum over the pond surface and microphotographs of C) <i>Chlorococcum</i> <i>minutum</i> and D) <i>Pediastrum duplex</i> 141

Figure 4.14	PCA biplot of the component loadings of pond 1 variables from 2011-2014	142
Figure 4.15	Gross temporal change in pond 2	145
Figure 4.16	Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 2 during 2011-12	146
Figure 4.17	Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 2 during 2012-13	147
Figure 4.18	Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 2 during 2013-14	149
Figure 4.19	Phytoplankton bloom species of pond 2 during 2011-2014.	153
Figure 4.20	A) Metaphyton spread over the pond B) Major blue- green metaphyton- <i>Oscillatoria limosa</i> C) Green metaphyton- <i>Spirogyra</i> type2 D) Epipelic mat of <i>Komvophoron schimidlei</i>	154
Figure 4.21	Microphotographs of bloom species A) Oscillatoria limosa (metaphyton) B) Spirogyra type 2 (metaphyton) and C) Konvophoron schimidlei (epipelon)	155
Figure 4.22	PCA biplot of the component loadings of pond 2 variables from 2011-14	156
Figure 4.23	Gross temporal change in pond 3	157
Figure 4.24	Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 3 during 2011-12	159
Figure 4.25	Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 3 during 2012-13	160
Figure 4.26	Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 3 during 2013-14	162
Figure 4.27	Microphotographs of phytoplankton bloom species of pond 3 during 2011-2014.	166
Figure 4.28	<ul> <li>A) and B) Yellow-green scum of <i>Lepocinclis globulus</i> and <i>Euglena proxima</i> in pond 3 during 2011-12 and 2012-13. Microscopic images of C) Euglenozoa bloom</li> <li>D) <i>Lepocinclis globulus</i> E) <i>Euglena proxima</i></li> </ul>	167
Figure 4.29	PCA biplot of the component loadings of pond 3 variables from 2011-2014	168
Figure 4.30	Gross temporal change in pond 4	169

Figure 4.31	Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 4 during 2011-12	171
Figure 4.32	Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 4 during 2012-13	172
Figure 4.33	Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 4 during 2013-14	173
Figure 4.34	Phytoplankton bloom species of pond 4 during 2011-2014	176
Figure 4.35	A) and B) The metaphyton mat of <i>Oscillatoria</i> <i>princeps</i> in pond 4. C) Microphotograph of <i>Oscillatoria princeps</i>	177
Figure 4.36	PCA biplot of the component loadings of pond 4 variables from 2011 - 2014	178
Figure 4.37	Dendrogram showing the similarity between ponds in phytoplankton composition	179
Figure 4.38	Fluorescence excitation spectra of pond 1 samples during January—June 2014	180
Figure 4.39	Fluorescence excitation spectra of pond 2 samples during January—June 2014	182
Figure 4.40	Fluorescence excitation spectra of pond 3 samples during January—June 2014	183
Figure 4.41	Fluorescence excitation spectra of pond 4 samples during January—June 2014	184

## List of Abbreviations

HAB	Harmful Algal Bloom
SAV	Submerged Aquatic Vegetation
TSI	Trophic State Index
SD	Secchi disc
TP	Total Phosphorus
TN	Total Nitrogen
Chl	Chlorophyll
EC	Electrical Conductivity
DO	Dissolved Oxygen
BOD	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
NO <sub>2</sub> -N	Nitrite-nitrogen
NO <sub>3</sub> -N	Nitrate-nitrogen
NH <sub>4</sub> -N	Ammonia-nitrogen
SRP	Soluble Reactive Phosphorus
ANOVA	Analysis of Variance
PRM	Pre-monsoon
РОМ	Post-monsoon
PCA	Principal Component Analysis
DA	Discriminant Analysis
A.u	Arbitrary Unit
C1	Component 1
C2	Component 2
C3	Component 3
C4	Component 4

<u>.....</u>ജാര<u>ു.....</u>

## Chapter

## **INTRODUCTION AND REVIEW OF LITERATURE**

- 1.1 Introduction 1.2 Review of lite 1.3 Significance of 1.4 Objectives of
  - 1.2 *Review of literature*
  - 1.3 Significance of the study
  - 1.4 Objectives of the study

#### **1.1 Introduction**

Ramsar convention- an intergovernmental treaty for the conservation and sustainable utilization of wetlands- had adopted some strategic plans to encourage the use of regional wetlands directories. The Wetlands International report also draws attention to certain wetland types for which inventory data is clearly lacking. According to the report, the priority wetlands include ponds in the category 'artificial wetlands'. According to the Ramsar definition ponds include farm ponds, stock ponds and small tanks generally below 8 ha.

Ponds are shallow bodies of standing water with muddy or silty bottom allowing light to penetrate the entire water column (Caduto, 1990). According to Das and Mukhopadhyay (2015) "Ponds are standing water bodies having a seasonal fluctuation, basically excavated or embanked in nature, formed by natural or man- made processes". The National pond survey guidelines, UK defined ponds as "water bodies between 1m<sup>2</sup> and 2 ha which may be permanent or seasonal, including both man-made and natural water bodies".

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

Natural ponds are formed by the activities of rivers, streams, glaciers etc. Most of the natural ponds are small and shallow having a depth less than half a metre (Biggs *et al.*, 1994). They are found in almost all types of landscapes ranging from mountainous regions to coastal areas (Wood *et al.*, 2003).

Based on the residence time of water, ponds are classified into two types: permanent or perennial ponds which hold water year round, and temporary or seasonal ponds which dry out during summer and will be active only during the wet seasons. Community structure in a pond ecosystem is connected with its hydro-period.

Man-made ponds are classified into six types based on their mode of construction (NAERLS, 1999).

- Earthen ponds (dugout ponds): Dugout ponds are created by excavating the soil and allowing water to fill. These excavated ponds are generally constructed in flat terrains.
- Embankment ponds: They are constructed above the ground surface with concrete walls, usually in sloping terrains by constructing a dam between two hillsides to collect and hold water from overland runoff.
- Barrage ponds: Barrage ponds are constructed by creating a wall across a river or stream in a low valley.
- Diversion ponds: Ponds maintained by supplying water through a diverted channel from a river or stream.



- Rosary ponds: A series of ponds constructed and interconnected with each other by draining water from one another, and managed as a single unit are rosary ponds.
- Parallel ponds: These are ponds located in an area having its own inlet and outlet and are commonly used for rearing fish.

From ancient time onwards ponds have been used for religious purposes like ritual practices and offerings of water, and it still prevails in every corner of India (Rees, 1997). According to the Hindu mythology and religious views, temple ponds are considered sacred, and are well protected from external disturbances even today. Some religious ponds in India are used for holy dips and immersion of idols (Pareek et al., 2016). People in villages were very much dependent on the ponds for various needs such as fishing, irrigation, and other domestic purposes (Bhagyaleena and Gopalan, 2012). Other than short term services ponds perform long term ecological functions such as maintaining the natural water regime, water purification, function as an effective carbon sink, mitigation of flood etc. (Keddy et al., 2009). Ponds play a potential role in rain water harvesting and ground water recharge, thereby contributing to the overall maintenance of ground water level (Bhagyaleena and Gopalan, 2012). Hence they provide sustainable solution to various water management issues (Cereghino et al., 2014).

Ponds reflect local natural variations in geology, hydrology, climate and vegetation (Biggs *et al.*, 2005). Pond hydro-period is mainly determined by their size and volume (Razgour *et al.*, 2010). Ponds are an exception to the bio-geographic principle of larger areas supporting more

3

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

#### Chapter 1

species diversity. So regardless of their size and area, ponds have potential conservation value (Oertli *et al.*, 2002). Ponds were neglected and remained unnoticed in the scientific world for a long time since they are smaller in size compared to lakes and rivers (Williams *et al.*, 2004 and Boix *et al.*, 2012). Despite their smaller size and depth they overbid the lakes for almost all biological parameters (Teissier *et al.*, 2012). Ponds actually magnify the processes that take place in lakes with a greater amount of physico-chemical variables and nutrient load per unit volume that have a direct bearing on phytoplankton production (Wetzel, 2001 and Teissier *et al.*, 2012).

Ponds can be of many kinds but generally they are shallow enough for the rooted plants to grow even in the deepest part. The abundance of plants ensures plentiful oxygen in the day time. Temperature fluctuations in ponds are rather wide (Clegg, 1996). Pond ecosystem can be divided into four habitats. These are surface film habitat, open water habitat, bottom habitat and the littoral habitat. The surface film habitat located on the pond water surface is a frontier between air and water. Surface film residing communities include air-breathing insects and animals. They are specially adapted to live on the surface film with light weight, long legs and water repellent hairs. They walk over the surface of the pond water without breaking through. The open water habitat is inhabited by suspended and free swimming organisms such as plankton and nekton. The littoral habitat is the peripheral edges of the ponds where the rooted plants grow. Littoral vegetation is often dominated with rooted emergent plants and also with floating and submerged plants (Hoverman et al., 2012). The characteristic animals in ponds are that live on the bottom and

among the plants. The bottom habitat supports less number of organisms even though food is available in the form of decaying vegetation and animal remains. The deficiency of oxygen in the bottom mud floor allows only organisms that can thrive in the adverse conditions (Clegg, 1996).

Ponds are nevertheless a miniature form of lakes. It has a unique ecology. Ecology of a pond or any other ecosystem is concerned with the interactions between the living things and their abiotic environment (Mustapha and Omotosho, 2002). The abiotic frame that a pond provides for the organisms is unique for each pond. Biological production in ponds is a dynamic process involving nutrient uptake, incorporation and recycling (Knud-Hansen et al., 1998). Photosynthetic plants and autotrophic bacteria are the producers of organic matter in a pond (Caduto, 1990). Photosynthetic plants include phytoplankton, rooted and floating plants. Phytoplankton are distributed throughout the water body since light penetrates almost the entire depth of the shallow ponds. When in abundance they impart a greenish colour to the water. The energy flow in a pond ecosystem starts from phytoplankton and other rooted green plants and pass through different organisms along the food chain. Primary consumers like zooplankton and benthos feed on the producers and are consumed by the secondary consumers like nekton. Intense predation by secondary consumers leads to minimal zooplankton grazing favouring proliferation of phytoplankton. In contrast the same pond without fish population will have active zooplankton grazing and will be marked with the dominance of macrophytes and periphyton over phytoplankton. Any ecosystem is incomplete without the decomposing

5

organisms. Decomposers like bacteria, fungi, and flagellates-which degrade the dead remains of plants and animals -will be distributed throughout the water body; but their presence is especially found in the mud-water interface (Odum and Barrett, 2004).

#### **1.2 Review of literature**

Numerous studies were undertaken especially in the European countries on the ecology, diversity and conservation values of permanent as well as temporary ponds.

Ruggiero *et al.* (2003) studied the eutrophic ponds with macrophyte vegetation in the mountain ranges of Italy. He tried to decode the nutrient and chlorophyll patterns with the trophic condition and general ecology of the ponds. Williams *et al.* (2004) made a comparative study on the biodiversity of rivers, streams, small ditches and ponds in the agricultural landscape of British country side. Their study revealed that most of the biodiversity at the regional level was contributed by ponds. The study points out the considerable variation of species richness in individual ponds. Ditches were reported with the least biodiversity even though they were observed with some rare species.

Biggs *et al.* (2005) presented a detailed progress on the pond conservation programme from the initiative of the 'Foundation of Pond conservation' a UK based NGO. It is an assessment report on the fifteen years pond monitoring and conservation programmes in UK.

A PSYM method (Predictive System for Multimetrics) was developed by Environmental agency of England and Wales jointly for the assessment of the biological quality of still waters. The PSYM method consolidates the metrics on aquatic plants and invertebrate species to form a single representative value for the overall quality of the water body (Biggs *et al.*, 2005).

De Meester *et al.* (2005) proposed the use of ponds as model systems for large scale surveys and hypothesis testing for experiments. This will help in tackling the complexities in ecology and evolutionary biology and to resolve the key issues involved in the management of biodiversity. Scheffer *et al.* (2006) put forward the concept that smaller habitat like isolated ponds promotes more species richness than large and connected ecosystems like rivers and streams.

According to Zacharias *et al.* (2007) temporary ponds are as important as that of permanent ponds. Temporary ponds differ from permanent ponds in hydro chemical properties and biodiversity. They studied the status of Mediterranean ponds, the threats they face and envisaged necessary conservation and management strategies for conservation of temporary ponds in the region.

Cereghino *et al.* (2008) tried to sum up the scientific problems that are faced in understanding the ecology of ponds and highlighted the need for their protection. The article also deciphers the research areas that can be further investigated. Miracle *et al.* (2010) in his article consolidated main topics presented in the sessions of third biennial meeting in Spain (Valenia) with the theme ' Pond conservation from science to practice' organised by European pond conservation Network (EPCN) and it covered the areas of pond ecology, conservation and management, and

7

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

temporary ponds as a biodiversity hotspot. The faunal and floral communities of 51 ponds in northern England were characterised by Hassall *et al.* (2012). Each of these ponds was surveyed in 1995-1996 for invertebrates and plant communities.

The ecological role that ponds play in the developing world was discussed by Cereghino *et al.* (2014). He recognised the importance of connected networks of ponds in playing vital role in providing new climate space as a response to the global climate change. Gallego *et al.* (2014) studied the diversity of three categories of primary producers in pond ecosystem, phytoplankton, filamentous green algae and submerged macrophytes in 87 ponds in southern Spain.  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\delta$  diversity of these functional groups were studied in detail. Environmental factors contributing to the diversity were worked out with generalised additive models.

Even though reclaimed and lost to the urban encroaching, ponds still have their presence even in the middle of cities. Most of them are garden ponds. A few studies were conducted on the ecological role of these ponds in urban environment. Hassall (2014) opined that ponds are networks of habitat patches especially in the urban environment. Ponds act as refuge habitat for the threatened flora and fauna from the disturbed environment of cities.

Hill and Wood (2014) investigated the biodiversity and conservation value of macro-invertebrates in the garden ponds and field ponds of urban-rural continuum over three seasons. The study emphasised the



hypothesis of lesser species diversity in garden ponds compared to that of field ponds.

A long term geo-spatial study on the disappearance of Arctic Tundra ponds over a period of 65 years were analysed by Andresen and Lougheed (2015). The study concludes that the decrease in the number and size of ponds across the Barrow Peninsula has major implications on surface energy balance, carbon exchange and adversely affect the fauna in the Arctic coastal plain.

Caria *et al.* (2015) studied the patterns of plant functional types and soil features of Mediterranean temporary ponds. Gallego *et al.* (2015) investigated on the pond typology and management issues of 87 farm ponds located at Andalusia in southern Spain. The article related the phytoplankton and macrophyte richness and composition with the environmental variables and pond management. Chumchal *et al.* (2016) studied the abundance of ponds in the Southern Great Plains of US with the help of aerial images.

Restored ponds are most appropriate for the study of successional processes on aquatic communities. Olmo *et al.* (2016) investigated the environmental and zooplankton community changes in restored ponds over four years.

Ballon *et al.* (2016) tested the effect of size and locality difference on the environmental variables of temporary ponds. The study found a weak influence of pond size on the environmental characteristics of temporary ponds. It is found that the locality has a

9

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

strong influence on the physico-chemical and biological characteristics of the ponds.

#### National scenario

The history of construction and usage of ponds and reservoirs in India started way back at the time of Indus valley civilization. There is archaeological evidence of wells and reservoirs in Mohanjodaro and Harappa. One of the major constructions found in the Harappan civilization was 'Great bath' - a large pool in Mohanjodaro which exhibited the great hydraulic engineering skills of our forefathers. India being a country with strong culture and tradition always maintained the traditional and religious commitments intervened with the conservation and wise usage of natural resources. Water was considered sacred and they worshiped it. In ancient India every village had ponds and wells as a reliable source of water during the non- rainy season. In the Medieval period, the rulers encouraged farmers and villagers to build their own rainwater harvesting systems. Satellite pictures show there were as many as 1.2 billion such ponds in India (Kapur, 2010). State level initiatives are now being taken in India in the creation and conservation of ponds (Manoj and Padhy, 2015).

India has an estimated pond area of 0.72 million ha, a large portion of which is confined to villages (Rajagopal *et al.*, 2010). Ponds and the organisms in it was the subject of study in India even in 1960-70s. Detailed investigation on the ecology of freshwater ponds in Hyderabad were carried out by Sitaramaiah (1966), Zafar (1967), Seenayya (1971, 1972), Rao (1971, 1975), and Munawar (1974) with special emphasis on the phytoplankton. These studies mainly focussed on the hydrology and phytoplankton succession and periodicity in the ponds.

Being small in size, ponds reflect changes in the ecology and water chemistry more evidently than other water ecosystems. Hence many scientists chose ponds for the studies on the diurnal variations in aquatic environment (George, 1961 and Khan *et al.*, 1970).

The hydrology and ecology of lentic ecosystems in the higher altitude regions in the sub-tropical countries are of great interest to the scientific community. Sitaramaiah (1966) studied the diurnal cycles and the inter relationships of physiography, physico-chemical and biological characteristics of a pond in Thirumalai hills. Some of the studies on pond ecology were published from the northern most parts of India including Himalayan higher altitudes. Bisht *et al.* (2013) compared the water chemistry of an earthen pond, a cemented pond and a lake in Himalayan region of India. Hydrology and water quality status of Lahru pond in Himachal Pradesh was studied by Kumar *et al.* (2014).

Bhuiyan and Gupta (2007) inquired on nine ponds in Barak valley of Assam for their hydro-biological characteristics. The study stresses the role of rural ponds as a good source of freshwater for drinking and other domestic uses. He implies on the effective utilization of pond for aquaculture accompanied with scientific management. Chemical characterization of three ponds in Ayodhya in Faizabad was performed by Chaurasya and Pandey (2007). Toor *et al.* (2011) recommended the use of pond water for irrigation from the analysis of 78 ponds from the villages of Ludhiana district, Punjab.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

#### Chapter 1

Temporal variation in water quality and phytoplankton population in ponds in different parts of India was carried out vigorously in the 21<sup>st</sup> century (Rajagopal *et al.*, 2010; Nath *et al.*, 2015). Plankton dynamics of two adjacent unmanaged ponds in Howra district of west Bengal was studied by Bhanja *et al.* (2014). The paper deals with the phytoplankton composition and abundance in accordance with the physico- chemical variables of the perennial ponds. Mukhopadhyay *et al.* (2011) studied the ecology and aquatic macrophyte species turn over in relation to the limnological parameters of two ponds in Kolkata.

An urban tropical pond in Bihar at the centre of Sasaram city was studied for the zooplankton diversity in relation to the trophic status of the ponds (Kumar *et al.*, 2011). Ekhalak *et al.* (2013) investigated the physico-chemical properties and phytoplankton composition of a village pond with diversified algal flora in Surat (Gujrat).

Yadav *et al.* (2013) made an extensive study on the physicochemical properties of Mahil pond in Jhalam district (UP). The study provides a base line data for the conservation and monitoring of the pond. The pollution status of four ponds in Tirunelveli, Tamil Nadu was reported by Selvamohan *et al.* (2014). Parithabhanu *et al.* (2014) analysed the physical and chemical properties of a perennial pond in Erode city (Tamil Nadu) to identify the suitability of fish culture.

A study by Mishra *et al.* (2014) evaluated the physico-chemical status of ponds in Varanasi city. The ponds were under deterioration due to anthropogenic influence. The study recommended an immediate restoration and management of the ponds.



Dalal and Gupta (2014) investigated the insect diversity of two temple ponds and its conservation values in Silchar, Asam. Kulkarni *et al.* (2015) documented the fauna of a small temporary pond in Pune, Maharashtra. In this study, that single pond itself recorded 125 species of aquatic fauna and twenty five species of associated fauna reconfirming the role of temporary ponds in contributing to the regional biodiversity.

Water quality of pond water from 27 villages of Chattisgarh was evaluated by Dixit *et al.* (2015). Das and Mukhopadyay (2015) investigated the distribution and status of ponds in Kopai river basin of Eastern India. The study reported 40-60% of the ponds in good condition. The rest of the ponds were in the verge of degradation due to desiltation and eutrophication. Anand *et al.* (2016) used the zooplankton population and physico-chemical properties of Lapkaman pond, Gujarat to study the deterioration of water quality due to anthropogenic activities.

#### Kerala scenario

In Kerala studies on the ecology and hydrology of natural and manmade ponds are limited to a few reports. Dhanya *et al.* (2012) investigated the distribution and management patterns of ponds in Pallippuram, Alappuzha dist. Literatures show some studies on aquaculture ponds such as the cost benefit analysis of fish culture ponds and their use as a mosquito control measure (Panicker *et al.*, 1992). Some studies investigated on the reusable value of unused fish culture ponds for resuming aquaculture (Saraswathy *et al.*, 2016).

Limnological studies of Thirumullavaram temple pond situated in the coastal region of Kollam district confirm the serenity of temple ponds

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 📗 13

and their utility as a drinking water source (Sulabha and Prakasam, 2006). A similar kind of study on four temple ponds of Arattukulangara, Kottayam revealed high level of organic pollution (Jose *et al.*, 2011).

Thrivikramji and Thomas (2013) investigated the sediment bound organic carbon in the ponds of Palakkad. The study pointed out the mesotrophic and eutrophic status of 99% of the ponds studied. It states the allochthonous origin of the organic matter present in the ponds. A study by Jipsa *et al.* (2013) on the water quality of two ponds in Palakkad with respect to its physico-chemical as well as biological characteristics propounded the high quality of pond water.

Physico-chemical characterisation of 37 ponds in Anthiyoor block panchayath, Thiruvananthapuram pointed out the non-potable state of the water and recommended remedies and immediate restoration (Aswathy Ashok *et al.*, 2015). A geospatial study was conducted by Smitha Asok *et al.* (2015) in Anad panchayath, Thiruvananthapuram to examine the usability of thirteen ponds. The study recommended the usage of pond water for domestic as well as agricultural uses.

A study by Sajitha and Vijayamma (2016) on fifteen ponds of Athiyannoor Panchayath in Thiruvananthapuram recommended the pond water for domestic usage in respect of water quality index values.

Even though ponds were a vital part of all residence in the villages of Kerala, now they are in the verge of degradation and facing the threat of reclamation for alternate land uses.


#### **1.3** Significance of the study

In Kerala state, village ponds had been the sole source of drinking water along the coastal regions a few decades ago. The quality of ponds was maintained by traditional methods by the village people ensuring the water quality. When urbanization set in many of these ponds were reclaimed. The rest of the ponds were neglected as and when public water supply became accessible. In the current scenario it is high time to document the existing ponds throughout the state of Kerala, their water quality, biodiversity, potential services, and develop conservation strategies. Therefore this study attempts to document and investigate the status of ponds in a Panchayath in Alappuzha district of Kerala. The scope of the study would be

- Regional surveys on ponds will be a source of information for management and sustainable utilisation.
- These data can be used for developing spatial patterns of surface water quality and distribution of biological community.
- Trophic state and phytoplankton diversity analysis can indicate chances of harmful algal bloom (HAB).
- 4) It can contribute to the freshwater science in general.

# **1.4** Objectives of the study

The present work has broad objectives

 Documenting the ponds existing in the study area with respect to their use and management.

- 2) To investigate the water quality of ponds and their trophic state.
- 3) To analyse the phytoplankton in the ponds and study the dynamics of the algal bloom.

<u>.....</u>ജാര<u>ു</u>.....



# Chapter **2**

# SURVEY OF PONDS IN PALLIPPURAM

- 2.1 Introduction
- 2.2 Specific objectives
- 2.3 Description of the study area
- 2.4 Method of survey
- 2.5 Observations of survey
- 2.6 Discussion and conclusion

## 2.1 Introduction

Surveys are intended to collect information on the characteristics of some or all units of population in an organised and methodological manner with a well-defined concept and methods and the information collected are compiled into a useful summary (Ministry of Industry Canada, 2010). It is a kind of descriptive research for acquiring primary data from target population (Glasow, 2005; Mathiyazhagan and Nandan, 2010). Surveys offer the opportunity to execute studies with various designs, including cross-sectional, repeated cross-sectional, panel, mixed designs etc., each of which is suitable for addressing particular research questions of long-standing interest. The need for surveys arises when there is no data or insufficient data.

Biological survey research reports on ponds are very few in number. Most of the surveys of this kind are undertaken by NGO's with the legislative initiative. A country side survey of ponds was conducted in a total of 5911 km  $\times$  1 km sample squares spread across UK for a period

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

of 29 years during 1978-2007 with the partnership of nine government funded bodies led by Natural Environment Research Council (NERC) and the Department of Environment, UK (Williams *et al.*, 2010).

Two hundred lakes in Ireland were sampled and analysed in 1997 for their hydrochemistry and acid sensitivity. The results were published by Aherne *et al.* (2002). A survey on the water storage practices and beliefs among the residents of Bonao, Dominian Republic was conducted by Holt (2009). Masser and Schonrock (2006) reported the results of an internet based survey of ponds in Texas. The pond owners were surveyed by online questionnaires on the pond characteristics, aquatic vegetation, fish, wild life and management of ponds.

Based on the survey data of Finnish lakes, Kamari *et al.* (1991) opined that the lakes in northern Finland are under threat of deterioration. Surveys were also performed to identify and enlist planktonic nuisance blooms in water bodies. Sivonen *et al.* (1990) published a survey result of his study which accounted the toxic cyanobacterial blooms over the Finnish fresh waters.

A survey study by Saenger *et al.* (2006) in Kiritimati and Washington islands of Republic of Kiribati on the physico-chemical properties of lakes and saline ponds established both intra and inter island variations in sediment characteristics. Malanda and Louzolo-kimbembe (2014) conducted a survey on the storage tanks of Brazzaville, republic of Congo. The survey documented data on the domestic water tanks, the building materials of tank and the potability of stored water. The basic environmental characteristics of 92 ponds were surveyed in Slovakia (Novikmec *et al.*, 2016). The study established the positive relationship of pond area and their catchment area.

Central Ground Water Board of India have been conducting surveys on the groundwater sources in Kerala for many years and they have published consolidated reports on the ground water information of different districts. Central Ground Water Board (2013) published a report on the hydro-geological surveys of tribal villages of Devikulam Taluk carried out in the period of 1980- 81. The sites with scarcity of water were demarcated. The survey data were used to locate sites for bore wells. Central Ground Water Board (2013) reported 2574 ha area in Alappuzha being irrigated by ponds and tanks during 2009-10 period.

Multi-taxa survey on temporary ponds of Pune was conducted by Kulkarni *et al.* (2015). The survey reported 125 species of strictly aquatic fauna and 25 species of associated fauna. Kumar *et al.* (2015) conducted a survey of macrophyte diversity in the ponds of a village in Chhattisgarh.

This chapter describes the results of the survey undertaken in Pallippuram Panchayath in Alappuzha district of Kerala. The survey was conducted to collect information in an organized and methodological manner about characteristics of ponds in the Panchayath using a welldefined concept and to compile the information collected into a useful summary form.

The need for this survey arouse from the observation of wide spread algal blooms in the domestic ponds of the Panchayath where a large number of ponds are located in a small geographical landscape. There was no comprehensive list of these freshwater sources in the Panchayath. The lack of data on ponds arouse a need to survey and to build a data base. This data base could be utilized by the governing body for relevant policy making.

# 2.2 Specific objectives

- To enumerate the ponds in each ward of the Pallippuram Panchayath.
- To document the present state of use and management of the ponds.
- 3) To document the occurrence of algal blooms.

#### **2.3 Description of the study area**

Pallippuram Panchayath is an administrative entity situated in Cherthala taluk of Alappuzha District, Kerala located at 9<sup>0</sup>45' 20"N and 76<sup>0</sup>21'39" E. It is the southern end of an island which is surrounded by the Vembanad Lake. The Panchayath has the estuary on three sides, and the northern side is contiguous with the rest of the island. The region has tropical monsoon climate with heavy rainfall during southwest monsoon (June-September) and northeast monsoon (October-December). The period from January to May is comparatively dry with low rainfall. The lowest rainfall received during 2011-14 was 1.2 mm in January 2014 and highest rainfall of 1031 mm in June 2013. The lowest temperature recorded was 21.6°C in January 2012 and highest temperature of 33.5°C in March-April 2014. The data obtained from India Meteorological Department (IMD) is presented in Figure 2.1 and Table 2.1.



district for the period 2011-2014

 Table 2.1: Monthly mean of maximum and minimum temperature in the study area for the years 2011-2014

		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
2011	max	31.5	31.6	32.7	32.8	32.6	30.9	29.3	29.2	29.6	31.6	31.5	32.2
	min	23.0	23.1	24.9	24.5	25.7	24.2	23.3	23.1	23.0	23.9	23.1	22.5
2012	max	31.6	32.2	32.4	33.0	32.3	30.4	30.0	29.3	30.3	31.8	31.7	32.7
	min	21.6	22.6	24.1	24.3	25.6	24.3	23.8	23.2	23.8	24.3	23.8	23.4
2013	max	32.5	32.4	33.0	33.2	32.4	28.6	28.5	29.1	29.9	30.5	31.4	31.5
	min	23.2	23.6	25.4	26.8	26.2	23.4	23.3	23.8	24.3	24.5	24.4	23.4
2014	max	32.4	32.7	33.5	33.5	32.8	31.8	30.0	29.5	30.5	31.8	31.5	31.7
	min	23.3	24.0	25.2	25.8	26.0	25.5	23.9	24.1	24.5	24.4	24.1	24.2

The Panchayath has a population of 28276 in an area of 25.53 km<sup>2</sup> as per census 2011 with a total number of 6910 households. It was one of the very active coir producing parts of Alappuzha district though it has lost its prominence over the years. Pallippuram was also well known for its silica-rich sandy soil, which has extensive use in glass and cement industries. Huge white sand dunes dotted with cashew trees were the typical landscape of Pallippuram. The over-exploitation of sand has

altered the landscape over the years. The predominant land use includes paddy fields, coconut gardens and residential. Agriculture was traditionally the occupation of the villagers of Pallippuram; especially summer vegetable cultivation as intermittent crops in the paddy fields. Many of the paddy fields are now left fallow. The Pallippuram Grama Panchayath which is a local body of the civil administration is divided into 17 wards or administrative units (Figure 2.2).



Figure 2.2: Map of Pallippuram Grama Panchayath showing 17 wards (ward no. 17 is recently formed from ward no. 15 and 16).

The drinking water source in the village was traditionally ponds. These are earth dug ponds attached to each dwelling which was maintained by the owner. Most of these domestic ponds were cleaned yearly by digging out the sediment and cleaning the peripheries, as it was the only source of water for the people. Over the years as alternate sources of clean drinking water were available, the ponds came to be neglected, and the traditional maintenance practices were discontinued. In recent years through the rural employment guarantee scheme of Government of India, the cleaning of a few ponds is taken up at two year intervals. It is in this context that a survey of those existing ponds was undertaken to provide the primary data on the state of these ponds so as to devise steps to conserve them as clean freshwater sources.

#### 2.4 Method of survey

The survey of ponds was conducted in two phases. Phase I was conducted in January - February 2011. In this survey all the ponds in the seventeen wards were enumerated. Phase II was selective based on the observation of the Phase I survey. Phase II study was conducted immediately following Phase I, in the month of March 2011.

#### 2.4.1 Survey of ponds- Phase I

Definition of pond by the National pond survey guidelines, UK was adopted for the survey. It states ponds as "water bodies between  $1m^2$  and 2 ha holding water for at least four months a year". All perennial, seasonal, private and public ponds distributed through the 17 wards of Pallippuram Panchayath were documented in the survey. The survey documented the total number of ponds in each ward, their area, pond

types, type of use, transparency, proportion of shaded area, occurrence of algal blooms, macrophyte vegetation and management strategies. The physical features of the ponds and its surroundings observed were noted in the field recording sheets. Management of ponds and the type of their use were identified by interviewing the people with the help of a questionnaire. All information were collected personally by visiting the households and face to face questionnaire method by asking questions to the respondents and recording the response of the people. The format of the survey sheet is attached (Annexure I).

#### 2.4.1.1 Procedure of pond survey

#### a) Pond area

Pond area was calculated roughly from the surface diameter of the outer boundary of ponds. Area of ponds of different shapes was calculated using the standard formula:

Circular ponds =  $\pi r^2$ 

Rectangular ponds =  $length \times breadth$ 

Oval shaped ponds  $= \pi \times a \times b$ , where *a* is the length of semimajor axis and *b* is the length of semi-minor axis.

#### b) Pond types

Ponds were classified into two major types based on their year-round water holding capacity. They are perennial and seasonal ponds.

### c) Type of use

The type of usage of ponds was marked in the survey sheets from the response of the pond owners to the questionnaire. The ponds which

are regularly used by the people were categorized under different uses: drinking, bathing, washing, irrigation, and multiple uses.

#### d) Transparency

Transparency of water was recorded in the survey fact sheets on the basis of visual observation. In accordance with this, clarity of water was categorized arbitrarily into three groups: clear, moderately turbid and highly turbid.

#### e) Shade

Shading over the ponds by large trees and surrounding vegetation at the peripheral region of ponds were recorded in the survey sheets. Based on the proportion of shaded area over the ponds, they were grouped arbitrarily under any of the three categories: fully shaded, partially shaded and unshaded.

#### f) Algal bloom

The ponds with algal blooms were identified from physical observation. The algal blooms were located as greenish or blue-green turbidity or floating scum or benthic mats or metaphyton.

#### g) Aquatic vegetation

Aquatic macrophyte vegetation was classified under floating hydrophytes, submerged and emergent vegetation. Macrophytes were recorded by walking around the perimeter of the ponds and recording the observation.

#### h) Pond management

The owners of the ponds were interviewed to know how the ponds were maintained, the economic feasibility of managing the ponds etc.

#### 2.4.1.2 Compilation of data

Data of the field survey recorded in the survey fact sheets were tabulated separately for each ward in excel format. The consolidated data are presented in graphical and tabular forms for effective interpretation and drawing conclusions.

#### 2.4.2 Survey of ponds- Phase II

In the second phase of the survey, those ponds observed with algal blooms were visited and water samples were collected to identify the algal blooms. Algal blooms were observed in forty eight ponds during the first phase of survey. Water samples were collected from thirty two of these ponds and transported to laboratory in polythene containers. The rest of the sixteen ponds were seasonal and had dried up. The algal blooms were observed under microscope and identified based on the guidelines of http://www.algaebase.org. (Guiry and Guiry, 2011) and available monographs (Desikachary, 1959; Prescott, 1962; Philipose, 1967; Whitford and Schuacher, 1984). The macrophyte vegetation was collected and brought to the laboratory and identified with the available literature.

#### 2.5 Observations of survey

#### 2.5.1 Pond number and area

A total of 873 ponds were recorded in the Panchayath. Ward No.12 had the least number of ponds *i.e.*, 20. Ward No.3 recorded 120 ponds topping the list followed by ward No.4 with 94 ponds (Table 2.2). The area of these ponds ranged from  $12 \text{ m}^2$  to  $300 \text{ m}^2$ . Ponds with area of 50-100 m<sup>2</sup> constituted 48.5 %. Ponds coming under the category of 0- 50 m<sup>2</sup> and

100-150 m<sup>2</sup> comprised 23.9 % and 18.5 % respectively (Figure 2.3). The largest ponds were those with area 250-300 m<sup>2</sup> which formed only 0.45% of the total and all of these were either public ponds or temple ponds.

Ward number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
No of ponds	51	48	120	94	41	57	40	27	46	60	50	20	39	32	82	41	25

Table 2.2: Number of ponds in 17 wards of Pallippuram Panchayath

450 400 350 Number of ponds 300 250 200 150 100 50 0 0-50 50-100 100-150 150-200 200-250 250-300 Area in meter square

Figure 2.3: Number of ponds in Pallippuram against area of ponds

#### 2.5.2 Pond types

Perennial ponds which hold water throughout the year accounted 59% and the remaining 41% were seasonal ponds which dry up during summer (Figure 2.4). Out of the 873 ponds of the Panchayath, six ponds are salty. They were found in Ward No.1, 10 and 11. Ward No.1 constitutes only a small area in the main land and the major portion is in a separate

island in the Vembanadu Estuary. Ward No.10 and 11 is in nearest proximity to the Chenganda canal (part of Vembanadu Estuary).



Figure 2.4: Ward wise distribution of perennial and seasonal ponds

As per the ownership there are four public ponds owned by the Panchayath, seven temple ponds, forty three ponds associated with paddy fields and unused land plots and eight hundred and nineteen domestic ponds of which thirty three are associated with sacred groves or 'Kavu' (Figure 2.5). These sacred groves are rich in endemic herbs and trees and are home to various wild species. They also help in soil and water conservation besides preserving its rich biological wealth. The ponds associated with these groves are perennial water sources. These ponds are protected from human interference and are used only for worship and temple rituals.





Figure 2.5: Sacred groves (sarpa kavu) and ponds associated with it.

#### 2.5.3 Type of use

The ponds used for drinking, irrigation, or washing purpose constituted 34% of the total ponds. Among these, eleven ponds of ward No. 1 are used for drinking purpose. Eighty three ponds in the Panchayath are used for bathing, fifty three ponds for washing clothes, and eighty eight ponds for irrigation.



Figure 2.6: Ward wise distribution of ponds categorized under different type of use.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

#### Chapter 2

Sixty two ponds account for multipurpose use including bathing, washing and irrigation. The use category of ponds in each ward is given in Figure 2.6. Since the coir production by the natives has come down, only six ponds are now used for coconut husk retting. One pond in ward No. 10 was observed with prawn culture in a small scale. Two ponds, one in ward No.3 and one in Ward no. 6 were used as a source of livestock water.

Unused ponds represented 66% of total number of ponds in the Panchayath. Figure 2.7 provides the graphical distribution of the used and unused ponds in the study area. Maximum number of used ponds (46%) was observed in ward no.10 followed by ward No.1 with 45%. Highest percentage of unused ponds was observed in Ward no.7 (82.5%).



Figure 2.7: Percentage distribution of used and unused ponds in seventeen wards of the Pallippuram Panchayath

#### 2.5.4 Transparency of water

Clarity of a water body is explained by the transparency or transmittance of light by the water. Suspended and colloidal materials such as silt, clay, organic particles, and plankton impart turbidity to water reducing the transparency. Since many of the ponds were surrounded by vegetation and had macrophyte growth, leaf litter and organic products of degradation were present.



Figure 2.8: Transparency of water in ponds across seventeen wards of Pallippuram Panchayath

In this survey 10% of the ponds were found highly turbid and 33% moderately turbid. Rest of the 57% constituted clear ponds. Ward-wise distribution of ponds with respect to clarity of water is represented in the graph (Figure 2.8).

#### 2.5.5 Shade

A variety of vegetation in and around ponds such as overhanging plants, shrub and trees causes shade over the ponds. Other than plants, buildings nearby the ponds also impart shade. The ponds were classified under three categories based on shading (fully shaded, partially shaded and unshaded).

Only 4.9% of the ponds in the Panchayath were unshaded and the rest of the major portions were either partially shaded or fully shaded (Figure 2.9).



Figure 2.9: Ponds classified according to the shade condition

#### 2.5.6 Algal bloom

Algal blooms appeared as green or blue-green turbidity, floating scum, or as thick blue-green floating mats (Figure 2.10). Algal blooms were observed in a total of 48 ponds all together from seventeen wards. Ward wise distribution of ponds having algal blooms is represented in Figure 2.11. Ward No.10 has sixty ponds; algal blooms were not observed in any of these.

32



Figure 2.10: Algal bloom in ponds as a) surface scum and b) floating mat



Figure 2.11: Ward wise representation of ponds with algal bloom

#### 2.5.7 Macrophyte vegetation

Macrophyte flora in ponds comprised floating hydrophytes, emergent plants and submerged vegetation. Floating hydrophytes were present in 66.44% of the total ponds. Floating hydrophytes found in the ponds were *Lemna minor, Pistia stratiotes, Eichhornia crassipes, Salvinia molesta* and *Azolla pinnata. Pistia stratiotes* and *Salvinia molesta* occurred in all the seventeen wards (Figure 2.12). Emergent plants were *Nymphaea* sp. and *Colocasia* sp. *Nymphaea* sp. occurred in four ponds and *Colocasia* sp. in two ponds.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 33





Figure 2.12: Number of ponds with floating hydrophytes and their ward wise distribution in the ponds

Submerged vegetation occurred in 19 ponds (Figure 2.13). It was represented by *Vallisneria* sp., *Hydrilla verticillata and Ceratophyllum submersum*.



Figure 2.13: Number of ponds having SAV in each ward of Pallippuram

# 2.5.8 Pond management

34% of ponds in the Panchayath are under active maintenance (Figure 2.14). Management is through the yearly cleanup programme

34

undertaken by the local self governing body for the maintenance of the ponds. 63% of the ponds coming under unused category are under great risk of reclamation and degradation. 3% of the ponds are already degraded due to natural ageing, dumping of wastes and lack of maintenance.



Figure 2.14: Managed ponds in 17 wards of the Panchayath

#### 2.5.9 Bloom forming algae

Out of the thirty two ponds sampled for identification of algal bloom, six ponds had blooms of Charophyta, two had Euglenozoa and the rest of the ponds had Cyanobateria (Table 2.3). Charophyta was represented by *Spirogyra* sp., *Klebsormidium* sp., and *Mougeotia scalaris*. Blooms of *Spirogyra* sp. occurred in four ponds whereas *Klebsormidium* sp. and *M. scalaris* were present only in one pond each. *Euglena proxima* was present in two ponds. Blue-green algal bloom occurred in the rest of the twenty four ponds examined. *Oscillatoria* sps. occurred in ninteen ponds represented by three species. They were *O. princeps*, *O. subbrevis* and *O. limosa*. Blooms of *Microcystis aeruginosa* occurred in three

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 35

ponds. *Coelosphaerium kuetzingianum* and *Phormidium tenue* were present in three ponds. *Anabaena* sp. was present only in a single pond. The microphotographs in original are given in page number 37-40.

Ward	Pond	Presence (+), absence (-) of bloom										
No.	No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
3	1	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	29	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	38	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-
	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-
	56	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	58	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+
	65	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	83	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	106	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-
	108	-	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-
	112	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	118	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
	120	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-
	11	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	26	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	31	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	33	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	34	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-
	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-
	36	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	49	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	60	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5	27	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-
	39	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+
	26	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	27	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-
16	8	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
17	6	-	-	+	-	+	-	-	_	_	-	-
	12	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Table 2.3: Occurrence of algal blooms in ponds of Pallippuram Panchayath(+ presence, - absence)

(1.Spirogyra sp. 2. Oscillatoria princeps 3. O. subbrevis 4. O. limosa 5.Phormidium tenue 6. Anabaena sp. 7. Microcystis aeruginosa 8. Coelosphaerium kuetzingianum 9. Mougeotia scalaris 10. Klebsormidium sp. 11. Euglena proxima)

# Species spectrum of bloom forming algae

1. Microcystis aeruginosa



- Division: Cyanobacteria Class: Cyanophyceae Order: Chroococcale Family: Microcystaceae
- 2. Coelosphaerium kuetzingianum



- Division: Cyanophyta Class: Cyanophyceae Order: Chroococcales Family: Merismopediaceae
- 3. Oscillatoria princeps



Division: Cyanobacteria Class: Cyanophyceae Order: Nostocales Family: Oscillatoriaceae

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 37



# 4. Oscillatoria subbrevis

5. Oscillatoria limosa



Division: Cyanobacteria Class: Cyanophyceae Order: Nostocales Family: Oscillatoriaceae

### 6. Anabaena sp.



Division: Cyanobacteria Class: Cyanophyceae Order: Nostocales Family: Nostocacae

38

#### 7. Phormidium tenue



Division: Cyanobacteria Class: Cyanophyceae Order: Nostocales Family: Oscillatoriaceae

#### 8. Mougeotia scalaris



Division: Charophyta Class: congugatophyceae Order: Zygnematales Family: Zygnemataceae

# 9. Spirogyra sp.



Division: Charophyta Class: congugatophyceae Order: Zygnematales Family: Zygnemataceae

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 139

#### Chapter 2

10. Klebsormidium sp.



Division: Charophyta Class: Klebormidiophyceae Order: Klebsormidales Family:Klebsormidiaceae

#### 11. Euglena proxima



Division: Eulenozoa Class: Euglenophyceae Order:Euglenales Family:Euglenaceae

# 2.6 Discussion and conclusion

The present survey has enlisted the number of ponds existing in the 'Pallippuram Panchayath', their state of use, and indirectly indicated the water quality. As 66% of the ponds are now unused, it is evident that they are not essential for the community from the utilitarian point of view, and therefore grossly neglected. The drinking water ponds were limited to only ward 1 which is an island and had no water supply. The ponds that are still used for drinking purpose are maintained through traditional methods.

40

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

The survey result indicated the presence of one pond for every eight house in the Panchayath. 66% of the total ponds are now out of use and is facing the threat of either degradation of water quality or reclamation. Ponds coming under the category of 200-300 m<sup>2</sup> area were negligible in number since large proportion of the ponds in the Panchayath are domestic ponds associated with households. The domestic use includes mainly washing of clothes. Therefore phosphates from detergents could be a strong reason for induction of algal blooms. The region has paddy fields; both cultivated and uncultivated which could also be a source of fertilizer run off. Effluents from the residential areas and the faulty sanitation systems can likely contribute excess organic matter, and consequent nutrient enrichment in the ponds. The land use pattern around the ponds has direct effect on water quality and aquatic vegetation (Akasaka *et al.*, 2010).

Ward No. 10 of the Panchayath didn't report any pond with algal bloom. Ward.10 had the highest percentage of managed ponds which are cleaned every year and maintained for domestic uses. This shows that more than the nutrient enrichment from surrounding land plots and from domestic inputs, the management pattern plays important role in controlling the noxious bloom formation. The conventional cleaning procedure is quite sufficient to maintain the water quality of the ponds.

Livestock poisoning reported from water bodies with heavy Cyanobacteria bloom has led to many studies on cyanobacterial toxicity. The common toxic Cyanobacteria in freshwater are *Microcystis* spp., *Cylindrospermopsis raciborskii*, *Planktothrix rubescens*, *Synechococcus* 

#### Chapter 2

spp., *Lyngbya* spp., *Aphanizomenon* spp., *Nostoc* spp., some *Oscillatoria* spp., *Schizothrix* spp. and *Synechocystis* spp. The most common Cyano toxins are microcystin and neurotoxins [anatoxin-a, anatoxin –a(s) and saxitoxins] (World Health Organization, 2003).

Chorus and Bartram (1999) reported *O. limosa* as a microcystin producing toxic cyanobacterial strain. *Oscillatoria* spp. are reported to produce hepatotoxic microcystins (Ahmed *et al.*, 2010). Mez *et al.* (1997) reported that the neurotoxins produced by *O.limosa* as the reason of cattle death in the Alpine grazing lands of Switzerland. The observation of potentially toxic genera of *M.aeruginosa* and *O. limosa* in the present study is of concern. Mycrocystin produced by *Microcystis* is toxic to the fish and animal life in the pond (Sivonen *et al.*, 1990; Imai *et al.*, 2008; Gaikwad *et al.*, 2013). It was observed in the survey that only unused ponds are found colonised by *M.aeruginosa*. According to Almanza *et al.* (2016) stable water bodies without any disturbance accumulate the floating colonies of *M.aeruginosa* forming thick blue-green surface scum.

Dense growth of three species of Charophyta was observed in six ponds in this survey. Charophytes are generally recognized as indicators of clean water ecosystems and they prefer hard alkaline waters rich in calcium. However Charophytes may persist under moderate fertility and turbidity (Klosowski *et al.*, 2006).

Ponds are important in maintaining the water balance and to maintain the ecological integrity of the environment by controlling the water cycle and food web. Ponds are home and shelter to amphibians, reptiles and many other vertebrate and invertebrate species. Comparative



studies on the biodiversity on ponds with that of rivers and streams have revealed that they dominate in species richness and diversity irrespective of their small size (Williams *et al.*, 2004; Cottenie and De Meester, 2004). Now ponds are vulnerable freshwater sources because of the contemporary pressure on land. Converting these ponds into useful and profitable resource will ensure their protection. The survey has revealed that the Pallippuram Panchayath has a rich traditional water resource that has to be restored and utilized in sustainable way.

The results of the survey showed that Pallippuram Panchayath has 873 ponds and the highest number of ponds is in ward No. 3 (120 ponds). As it was not possible to study in detail all these ponds within the time frame, and as the Panchayath has a uniform terrain it was decided to restrict detailed investigation to a few ponds. The ponds in ward 3 were close to each other and yet had different types of algal blooms - bluegreen, green and yellow green algal blooms, and also clean ponds without algal blooms arousing curiosity on the ecology of the ponds and the phytoplankton blooming. Therefore three ponds with different types of algal blooms and a clean pond situated in ward No. 3 hardly separated by 1 km distance from each other were short listed for further investigation on water quality, phytoplankton ecology and bloom formation.

<u>.....</u>ജ്ജ<u>.....</u>

# Chapter

# WATER QUALITY AND TROPHIC STATE OF PONDS

- 3.1 Introduction
- 3.2 Specific Objectives
- 3.3 Sampling Procedure
- 3.4 Methods of Analysis
- antents 3.5 Data Analysis
  - 3.6 Results
  - 3.7 Discussion and Conclusion

# **3.1 Introduction**

Water quality can be defined as the physical, chemical and biological parameters of a water body which influence the survival and flourishing of the living organisms in it. Water quality testing is an important part of environmental monitoring. Safe and clean water is an essential requirement for the healthy living of organisms. When water quality is poor, it affects not only aquatic life but the surrounding ecosystem as well. The extent of pollution caused by human activities to the aquatic ecosystems generated a need for regular monitoring of the water quality (Poonam et al., 2013).

By recognising the importance of ponds as a freshwater source, numerous studies have been conducted on the water quality and hydrology of permanent and temporary ponds all over the world (Arle, 2002; Kozusko et al., 2006; Rim-Rukeh and Irerhievwie, 2014; Rodri'guez-Rodri'guez et al., 2016). Man-made earthen ponds are mainly used for aquaculture, and many studies on pond water quality are related to fish culture and

#### Chapter 3

management (Banerjea, 1967; Boyd, 1990; Chowdhury and Mamun, 2006; Singh and Bhatnagar, 2010; Gupta and Dey, 2012; Bhavimani and Puttaiah, 2014; Parvathi and Sivakumar, 2016; Sandhya and Benarjee, 2016).

Even before the world recognised the importance of ponds, ponds have been used as a freshwater source to meet the daily needs and were traditionally maintained and protected in India. Many studies to assess the quality and ecological status of these ponds in the present day were carried vigorously in all parts of India (Baruah et al., 1998; Ghosh, 2006; Shastri et al., 2007; Bhat et al., 2009; Rajalakshmi et al., 2011; Sayeswara et al., 2011; Ankita and Mankodi, 2012; Mahajan and Billore, 2014; Nag and Gupta, 2014; Prajapati, 2014; Jena et al., 2016; Kar and Kar, 2016). Meera et al. (2015) studied the pollution status of ponds in Chavara industrial area near KMML, Kollam. Yadav et al. (2016) reported severe microbial pollution in urban ponds of Raipur, Chhattisgarh. Many studies were based on the water quality of temple ponds which are considered sacred and are isolated from external disturbances (Sulabha and Prakasam, 2006; Ekhalak et al., 2012; Banita et al., 2013; Elayaraj et al., 2016). A study by Harichandan et al. (2016) on the temple ponds of Odisha revealed the poor quality of the pond water. Some of the temple pond studies focussed on the biodiversity along with water quality (Dalal and Gupta, 2014; Anand et al., 2016).

#### 3.1.1 Trophic state

Trophic state is a concept used to classify the biological productivity of an aquatic system (Dodds and Cole, 2007). Trophic state of a water body is defined on the basis of the degree of eutrophication. Any water body at a particular time belongs to a particular nutrient status and it changes with time (Jekatierynczuk-Redczyk et al., 2014). Aquatic ecosystems with low productivity and clear water are considered as oligotrophic in nature. Moderately productive and limited nutrient conditions in a lake are termed as mesotrophic condition. Highly productive water bodies with high nutrient loading and nuisance algal bloom comes under eutrophic (Wetzel, 2001; Offem et al., 2011). Variations in nutrient loading may possibly result in a relative variation in the community structure at each trophic level. Various trophic state indices were developed for measuring these changes in water environment (Jeppesen et al., 2000). Lakes and ponds go through different trophic stages from ultra-oligotrophic to oligotrophic, mesotrophic, eutrophic and finally reaching hyper-eutrophic stage in course of time (Frumin and Krashanovskaya, 2014). Analysis of the trophic state of ponds is important in the assessment and management of ponds (Devi Prasad, 2012). It is especially helpful in developing conservation strategies (Sharma et al., 2010). Both abiotic and biotic indices are used to assess the trophic state of water bodies. Nutrients, oxygen demand and transparency are the abiotic parameters. Biotic parameters consider the aquatic organisms especially algae and macroinvertebrates (Szelag- Wasielewska, 2006; Sharma et al., 2010).

Various studies have been undertaken in different parts of the world for assessing the trophic state of aquatic ecosystems and some multi-parametric indices were developed by incorporating abiotic as well as biotic parameters. It is usually measured in terms of nitrogen, phosphorus, algal abundance and light penetration. Plant nutrients are the major factors which influence the biological production and their

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

48

concentration has major effect on the transparency of water and algal biomass.

Trophic status of water bodies can be expressed in terms of their productivity (Murthy *et al.*, 2008). The trophic state index developed by Carlson (1977) for temperate lakes was used widely by various lake assessment studies for a long time. In this he used algal biomass as the key descriptor, which was represented by the average values obtained from TSI[SD], TSI[TP], and TSI[Chl *a*]. Kratzer and Brezonik (1981) later developed TSI[TN] based on total nitrogen concentration in lakes. Some studies focussed on the flora and fauna of the water bodies, their seasonal changes and used them as the indicators of different trophic stages (Rosenberg and Resh, 1993; Garcia-criado *et al.*, 2005; Kagalou *et al.*, 2006). Szelag- Wasielewska (2006) studied the trophic status of lakes based on the phytoplankton biomass and community structure.

Padisak *et al.* (2006) developed Q-index for Hungarian lakes based on the phytoplankton functional groups published by Reynolds *et al.* (2002). Jeppesen *et al.* (2011) suggested the use of rotifers as biological indicators for assessing trophic state. Wu *et al.* (2012) developed and tested phytoplankton index of biotic integrity by selecting community metrics which signal the water quality change by assessing their correlation with different environmental variables. A study on the trophic state of the Lake Daihai by Hou *et al.* (2013) reported cultural eutrophication. Many studies for analysing trophic status of lakes incorporated macrophyte biomass as it covers most of the lake area and does not come in the Chl *a* value (Hu *et al.*, 2014). Water quality index is formulated as an aggregation of sub-indices with weight assigned on important water quality parameters (Yan *et al.*, 2015). Tahsin and Chang (2016) developed a new multivariate trophic state index (MTSI) for trophic state assessment of storm water detention ponds with respect to TP, TN and Secchi depth.

Pond water being affected by even day by day activities needs well scheduled surveillance and monitoring of their water quality to ensure the sustenance of ponds as freshwater resources. Relative state of eutrophication can be measured by analysing the effect of physico-chemical characteristics upon dynamics. The result of water quality monitoring of four selected ponds in the Pallippuram Panchayath for the period of 2011 to 2014 is presented in this chapter.

#### **3.2 Specific Objectives**

- Analysing the water quality of selected ponds.
- Analysing the trophic states of the ponds.
- Understanding the hydro-dynamics of the pond ecosystems in relation to phytoplankton growth.

#### 3.3 Sampling Procedure

#### **3.3.1 Sampling location**

Based on the results of the survey presented in Chapter 2, four ponds were selected from ward No.3 for further study. Selection of ponds was based on the type of algal bloom observed as it is a clear indicator of water quality and trophic state of the pond. Moreover different groups of algae differ in their specific niche requirements and may be their presence or absence can provide information on locational variations in water quality. Accordingly one pond which was observed to develop filamentous green metaphyton was selected as pond 1 for the study. Pond 2 had a bloom of blue-green metaphyton. Pond 3 had unicellular yellow-green floating scum. The fourth pond (pond 4) was maintained by annual cleaning, had clear water and no algal scum or metaphyton. All the ponds are located within a distance of 400-800 metres in ward 3 of the Panchayath (Figure 3.1).

#### Pond 1

Pond 1 is a shallow seasonal pond with an area of  $38m^2$  and a maximum depth of 2 meters during rainy season. The pond is situated near an agricultural field and it was partially shaded by trees on one side. As it fills in the rainy season, it overflows into the paddy field. The pond is used for coconut husk retting.

#### Pond 2

Pond 2 is a domestic pond with high usage of the pond water for bathing and washing. It is a perennial pond with an area of  $113 \text{ m}^2$ . The maximum depth of the pond is 5 metres during monsoon. The pond was observed with floating mats of blue-green metaphyton over three fourth of the pond surface and submerged vegetation of *Hydrilla verticillata*. The pond had a good amount of shade over it from the trees inclined to it.

#### Pond 3

Pond 3 is situated near an abandoned paddy field and it is fully shaded by the surrounding vegetation. This is a seasonal pond that dries up in summer. The pond has an overflow channel to the

50
paddy field. It has an area of  $63m^2$  and depth of 3-4 metres during monsoon. The pond is used for irrigation.



Figure 3.1: Images of the ponds selected for investigation of water quality (as in November 2011)

# Pond 4

Pond 4 is a domestic pond which is selected as a control pond in this study since it is cleaned every year at the beginning of summer. The pond has an area of 78 m<sup>2</sup> and a maximum depth of 4 metres during monsoon. The pond was receiving good light penetration and had only less amount of shade from surrounding vegetation. It has comparatively clear water with floating vegetation of *Pistia stratiotes*. It holds water year round but with a reduced volume in

summer. The pond is used mainly for direct bathing and washing clothes.

#### **3.3.2 Water sample collection**

Water samples were collected every fortnight from the four ponds during November 2011 to May 2012. Water sampling started towards the end of November when the northeast monsoon receded and the ponds were filled with water. Water samples were collected in clean polythene bottles. Physical parameters such as temperature and secchi depth transparency were measured at the time of sample collection. Dissolved oxygen samples were fixed with Winkler reagents in a BOD bottle immediate to collection and transferred to the laboratory. The samples were brought to the lab for further analysis of water quality. The process of water sampling was repeated during September 2012 to April 2013, and September 2013 to June 2014.

# **3.4 Methods of Analysis**

Physical parameters (temperature and secchi disc transparency) were measured at the site itself. Chemical analysis of the water samples were carried out for pH, electrical conductivity (EC), dissolved oxygen (DO), Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD), nitrite-nitrogen (NO<sub>2</sub>-N), nitrate-nitrogen (NO<sub>3</sub>-N), ammonia-nitrogen (NH<sub>4</sub>-N), soluble reactive phosphorus (SRP), total phosphorus (TP), and dissolved iron. Chlorophyll a (Chl a) was estimated as biological indicator of phytoplankton production. The water samples collected during 2012-13 and 2013-14 were analysed for pH, EC and chlorophyll a.



# 3.4.1 Temperature

Temperature is the most commonly measured essential physical parameter of water. Other than it's direct influence on water quality, temperature affects the physiological functioning of organisms. Temperature of the water was measured by a centigrade thermometer.

# 3.4.2 Secchi disc transparency

Secchi disc transparency is the measure of light penetration into the water body and that of euphotic depth. Transparency of water was measured using a secchi disc. Secchi disc is an intermittently black and white painted circular disc with a diameter of the range 20-30 cm mounted on a rope or chain and lowered down to the water till it disappears from our sight. The point of disappearance and reappearance was marked and the mean distance was computed.

# 3.4.3 pH

pH is defined as the negative logarithm of hydrogen ion concentration. It has a major influence on the type of organisms living in the freshwater ecosystems. pH was measured with a digital pH meter (Eutech instruments pH tutor). The pH meter was calibrated before use with pH buffers of 4, 7 and 9.2. The pH probe was then placed in the samples and the digital readings were noted. The turbid samples were filtered through whatman No.1 filter paper before taking measurements.

# **3.4.4 Electrical conductivity**

Electrical conductivity is the ability of water to conduct electricity. It gives the measure of dissolved inorganic ions in water. The greater the dissolved ions present in water, the higher will be the conductivity of water. Electrical conductivity was measured with a conductivity meter and expressed in micromhos /centimeter (µmhos/cm).

### 3.4.5 Dissolved oxygen

Dissolved oxygen refers to the level of free, non-compound oxygen present in water. Dissolved oxygen in water is essential to maintain life in the ecosystem. Good amount of dissolved oxygen in a water ecosystem indicate good health of the aquatic system. A too high or too low dissolved oxygen level in water can harm aquatic life and affect water quality. Dissolved oxygen was estimated by azide modification method.

Dissolved oxygen samples were collected in BOD bottles of 300 mL volume. The samples were fixed with winkler A (1mL MnSO<sub>4</sub>) and Winkler B (1mL alkali iodide azide) reagents. Mixed it well by inverting the bottle a few times and allowed the precipitate to settle down. Then added 1 mL conc.H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Dissolved the precipitate completely by inverting the bottle several times. 50 mL of the sample was pipetted out and titrated against standardized thiosulphate solution. The end point was found out at the point of colour change from pale yellow to blue by using starch as indicator (Eaton *et al.*, 2005).

# 3.4.6 Biochemical Oxygen Demand

Biochemical oxygen demand is the amount of oxygen required by bacteria to decompose organic matter under aerobic conditions. The greater the BOD, the more rapidly oxygen is depleted in the water. So less oxygen will be available to aquatic life. Biochemical oxygen demand is determined by finding out the difference between dissolved oxygen (DO) in the water sample at the time of sampling and after incubating the sample at 20°C for five days. Samples with less amount of DO were diluted with dilution water prepared according to Eaton *et al.* (2005). Samples were taken in two BOD bottles and the DO in the samples was fixed with 1mL MnSO<sub>4</sub> and 1mL alkali iodide azide reagents. The precipitate formed was allowed to settle at the bottom. One was fixed at the time of water sampling and analysed for DO. The other one was placed in the BOD incubator at 20°C for five days and analysed for DO. Dissolved oxygen was measured following the azide modification method. The precipitate at the bottom of the samplers was dissolved in 1mL H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. 50 mL of the samples were taken and titrated against 0.025M Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> solution using starch as indicator. The end point was noted as the colour change from pale yellow to blue. BOD values were calculated from the following equation.

BOD (mg/L) =  $D_1 - D_2 / P$ 

D<sub>1</sub>- DO of diluted sample immediately after preparation
D<sub>2</sub>- DO of diluted sample after 5days incubation
1/P- dilution factor

# 3.4.7 Nitrite-nitrogen

Nitrite can be formed by the oxidation of ammonia or the reduction of nitrate. Nitrite in water exists as an intermediate product of the microbial reduction of nitrate or oxidation of ammonia. Nitrite ( $NO_2^-$ ) produces a reddish purple azo-dye at a lower pH range of 2.0 to 2.5 by coupling diazotized sulfanilamide with *N*-(1-naphthyl)-ethylene diamine

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 55

dihydrochloride (NNED). 50 mL of sample was filtered through whatman GF/C; added 2 mL of colour reagent and measured the absorbance of purple coloured azo-dye between 10 minutes and 2 hours at 543nm in UV-visible spectrophotometer (Eaton *et al.*, 2005).

## 3.4.8 Nitrate-nitrogen

Nitrates are the most common form of nitrogen compound found in the environment because of its stable nature. Nitrate-nitrogen in water was measured colorimetrically by hydrazine reduction method (Kamphake *et al.*, 1967). The NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> (originally present) and reduced NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> by hydrazine sulphate is determined by diazotization with sulfanilamide and coupling with *N*-(1-naphthyl)-ethylene diamine dihydrochloride (NNED) to form a highly coloured azo-dye that is measured colorimetrically at 543 nm in UVvisible spectrophotometer.

2 mL of buffer reagent was added to 50 mL of the water sample. Then 1 mL reducing agent was added with rapid mixing and the samples were kept at dark for 20 hrs. Added 2 mL acetone followed by 1 mL sulphanilamide solution. After 2 minutes 1 mL NNED was added and mixed. The colour is allowed to develop for 30 minutes. The absorbance of the pink coloured complex was measured at 543 nm in UV- visible spectrophotometer.

### 3.4.9 Ammonia-nitrogen

Ammonia is a common form of nitrogen in water bodies and is toxic to fish and other aquatic life. It is excreted by animals and produced during decomposition of plants and animals, thus returning nitrogen to the aquatic system. Ammonia-nitrogen in the water samples were determined by phenol hypochlorite method (Solorzano, 1969). The reaction of ammonia with phenol and hypochlorite at high pH gives blue coloured indophenol. Procedure consisted of addition of 2 mL phenol solution, 2mL sodium nitroprusside solution and 5 mL oxidizing reagent to 50 mL sample. The absorbance of the samples was measured in UV-visible spectrophotometer after one hour at 640 nm.

# 3.4.10 Soluble reactive phosphorus

Soluble reactive phosphorus (SRP) is a measure of orthophosphate, the soluble, inorganic fraction of phosphorus, which can be directly taken up by the plant cells. Soluble reactive phosphorus(SRP) was estimated by ascorbic acid method (Murphy and Riley, 1962). In this method, ammonium molybdate and antimony potassium tartrate react in an acid medium with orthophosphate in the water sample to form antimonyphospho-molybdate complex. It is then reduced to an intensely bluecolored complex by ascorbic acid and the absorbance of the complex is measured at 880 nm.

For the estimation of SRP, 50 mL of the water sample was taken in an acid washed and dry Erlenmeyer flask. 1 mL phenolphthalein indicator was added to the sample. 5N  $H_2SO_4$  was added drop wise to discharge if red colour is formed. Then 8 mL freshly prepared combined reagent (100 mL combined reagent is prepared by mixing 50 mL 5N  $H_2SO_4$ , 5 mL potassium antimonyl solution , 15 mL ammonium molybdate solution and 30 mL ascorbic acid) was added and mixed. The absorbance of the blue coloured complex was measured at 880 nm after 10 minutes.

## 3.4.11 Total phosphorus

Total Phosphorus is the sum of reactive, condensed and organic phosphorous. Orthophosphates can be determined directly by colorimetric analysis. Other types require a digestion step to convert them into the ortho- form for analysis. This gives the total Phosphorus result. Total Phosphorus was measured by persulfate digestion (Eaton *et al.*, 2005) followed by ascorbic acid method. To 50 mL of the sample 1mL H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution and 0.5g potassium persulfate was added and autoclaved for 30 min at 15 Pa. After cooling the sample estimation of total phosphorus was performed the same way SRP was measured spectrophotometrically (refer section 3.4.10).

### 3.4.12 Dissolved Iron

Dissolved iron is an essential micronutrient for phytoplankton primary production (Johnson *et al.*, 1997). For the estimation of dissolved iron the samples collected in acid washed containers were filtered through 0.45µm membrane filter and analysed spectrophotometrically (VARIAN UV-VISIBLE spectrophotometer) by phenanthroline method (Eaton *et al.*, 2005). To a 50 mL thoroughly mixed sample taken in 125 mL erlenmeyer flask, added 2 mL conc. HCl and 1 mL hydroxylamine hydrochloride solution. A few glass beads were added and boiled till its volume was reduced to 15-20 mL. It was then cooled to room temperature. 10mL ammonium acetate buffer and 4 mL phenanthrolein solution were added to the sample and diluted to the 50 mL mark. The orange- red coloured complex formed was measured in UV-visible spectrophotometer after 10 min at 510 nm.

# 3.4.13 Chlorophyll a

Chlorophyll a (Chl a) estimation gives measure of the phytoplankton biomass. Phytoplankton biomass reflects the trophic status of a water body. Hence Chl *a* is the principle variable to ascertain trophic state of an aquatic ecosystem (Boyer et al., 2009). A high chlorophyll a concentration is an indicator of eutrophication.

Chlorophyll a was extracted in 90% acetone and absorbance measured in spectrophotometer. 100 mL of the well shaken water samples were taken and added 1 mL of 1% MgCO<sub>3</sub> suspension as a precaution to prevent pigment degradation. The samples were filtered through a 0.45 µm membrane filter and the filter paper was folded and kept inside a screw cap bottle. Added 8 mL 90% aqueous acetone for the extraction of pigments and kept in dark at 4°C overnight. After the extraction period the samples were thawed and centrifuged for 20 min at 5000 rpm. The supernatants were made up to 10 mL by 90% acetone and the absorbance was read at multiple wavelengths of 630, 647, 664 and 750 nm in a spectrophotometer. The amount of Chl a was computed by applying the equation of Jeffrey and Humphrey (1975).

Ca = 11.85 E664 - 1.54 E647 - 0.08 E 630

Chl a (
$$\mu$$
g/L) =  $\frac{Ca \times v}{V \times I}$ 

v- volume of acetone (mL)

V- volume of water sample taken (L)

I – path length in cm

# **3.5 Data Analysis**

# 3.5.1 Statistical analysis

The temporal variation in water quality was represented through graphical illustrations. The significance of variations of parameters among the ponds was tested by ANOVA and Tukey's test. The variation of mean values of parameters between the years was compared by taking the mean values in pre-monsoon and post- monsoon. Pre-monsoon data included the data from February to May. Post monsoon data included data from October- January. The three year data on pH, EC and chlorophyll *a* were compared graphically. Origin 9.1 was used for ANOVA and Tukey's test of significance.

Association among the parameters were determined by Pearson correlation analysis and multivariate factor analysis. Principal Component Analysis (PCA) was used for the extraction of factors. SPSS ver.16 was used for PCA and correlation analysis. Principal component analysis is a data reduction technique. PCA creates new orthogonal principal components from linear combination of original variables which could explain the data variation in a new coordinate system (Praus, 2007). The components extracted were rotated by varimax rotation to get a simple matrix structure.

# **3.5.2 Trophic State Index (TSI)**

Trophic level classification based on the nutrient status and chlorophyll *a* values were developed by Wetzel (1983) by consolidating the data from a wide range of studies in various lakes in temporal regions. The index proposed by Carlson (1991) for temporal lakes can't be applied

to the tropical lakes and ponds. Therefore the TSI derived by Cunha *et al.* (2013) for the reservoirs of tropical and subtropical regions was followed. This relates the trophic state index of the water body to the amount of phosphorus and chlorophyll a as given below.

$$TSI(TP) = 10 \left[ 6 - \left( \frac{-.27637 \ln TP - 1.329766}{\ln 2} \right) \right]$$
$$TSI(Chl) = 10 \left[ 6 - \left( \frac{-.2512 \ln Chla + .842257}{\ln 2} \right) \right]$$
$$TSIx_{tsr} = \frac{TSI(TP) + TSI(Chl)}{2}$$

# **3.6 Results**

## **3.6.1** Water quality of the ponds during 2011-2012

## 3.6.1.1 Temperature

Temperature of the pond water followed similar trend throughout the sampling period from November 2011 to May 2012 in all the four ponds with values starting between 26.1 °C to 26.6 °C in November. The water temperature in pond 1 ranged from 25.3 to 28.9 °C. Pond 2 had a temperature range of 25.4-29.2 °C. Pond 3 and Pond 4 was observed with a range of 24.8-27.9 °C and 25.2-29.4 °C respectively (Annexure II). The temperature of all the four ponds increased from November to early December but started to decrease in late December – January. The lowest temperature recorded was 24.8°C. The temperature increased from February to April and reached up to 29.4 °C. The temperature decreased in late April and May (Figure 3.2).



Figure 3.2: Temporal variation of temperature in the four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012

The analysis of variance (ANOVA) of the data on pond water temperature of the four ponds is found to be insignificant at the 0.05 level (Table 3.1).

<b>Table 3.1:</b>	Analysis	of variance	showing	the	significance	of	variation	in
	temperat	ure of the for	ur study p	ond	S			

ANOVA	DF	Sum of squares	Mean Square	F value	Probability
Model	3	2.27	0.757	0.652	0.589
Error	24	27.87	1.161		
Total	27	30.14			

# 3.6.1.2 Secchi disc transparency

Changes in biological productivity can cause changes in the colour and turbidity of the pond (Fruh *et al.*, 1966). Hence water transparency is a major measure of physical parameter which is used to classify the trophic status of aquatic ecosystems. The ranges of secchi depth visibility were 2 - 61 cm in pond 1, 17 - 69 cm in Pond 2, 29 - 65 cm in Pond 3 and 30-67 cm in Pond 4 (Annexure II). The secchi disc transparency values of all the ponds started with high values during November since the sampling started immediately after the monsoon showers with very clear and transparent water. By the end of December, the SD values of all the ponds started decreasing gradually (Figure 3.3). Pond 1 recorded the lowest secchi disc value during February and early March, further which the pond dried up and rejuvenated with higher transparency towards the end of April. Pond 3 behaved similarly but had higher level of transparency than pond 1. The transparency of water was highest in pond 4 in summer months. Analysis of variance of the data from the four ponds revealed that there is no significant variation at P $\leq$ 0.05 (Table 3.2).



Figure 3.3: Temporal variations in Secchi disc transparency of the four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012

#### Chapter 3

		I V			
ANOVA	DF	Sum of squares	Mean Square	F value	Probability
Model	3	574.7	191.57	0.624	0.6063
Error	24	7366.6	306.94		
Total	27	7941.3			

 Table 3.2: Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in secchi disc transparency of the four study ponds

# 3.6.1.3 pH

pH is an important factor in determining the productivity of an ecosystem. The pH of pond 1 was in the range of 5.40-7.77 (Annexure II). Pond 1 recorded a mean pH of 5.49 in November. It maintained pH below 6 till the end of December and recorded 6.36 in January first half. From January onwards pH of the pond water increased recording highest value of 7.74 in February second half. The pH then gradually decreased to 6.81 in May. The pH in pond 2 ranged 6.02-7.09. Pond 2 started with a pH of 6.42 in November. It maintained the pH above 6.0 throughout the sampling. Highest pH in pond 2 was recorded in March. The range of pH in pond 3 was 5.48-6.89. Pond 3 recorded a pH of 5.53 in November. The pH increased gradually to reach its highest value at the end of sampling in May. The pH of the pond 4 water was in the range of 6.22-7.54. The pH in pond 4 started with a value of 6.23 in November. Then an increase in pH was observed till March first half and a decrease thereafter. The pH in all the four ponds followed a specific trend, starting with lower pH values in November and gradually increasing toward February- March (Figure 3.4). The variations in pH of the four ponds were not significant at the 0.05 significance level (Table 3.3).

64

<b>Table 3.3:</b>	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in pH
	of the four study ponds

ANOVA	DF	Sum of squares	Mean Square	F value	Probability
Model	3	1.481	0.493	1.973	0.145
Error	24	6.001	0.250		
Total	27	7.482			



Figure 3.4: Temporal variation of pH in the four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012

# **3.6.1.4 Electrical conductivity**

The electrical conductivity in the ponds remained low in November-December and then started increasing from January with some fluctuations (Figure 3.5). The EC values in pond 1 ranged from 60 to 240  $\mu$ mho/cm. Pond 1 showed steep increase in EC from December 2<sup>nd</sup> half towards February. There was reduction in EC during March, but it began to increase towards April- May. The EC range in pond 2 was 68- 221  $\mu$ mho/cm. EC

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 65

#### Chapter 3

in pond 2 was low during November- February. Then it gradually increased towards higher values in March- April immediately followed by a reduction in the mid of April and a further increase in May reaching the highest EC value. Electrical conductivity range in pond 3 was between 89.00  $\mu$ mho/cm and 240.0  $\mu$ mho/cm. The EC range in pond 4 was between 110 and 281  $\mu$ mho/cm. Highest EC values were recorded in pond 4 (Annexure II). Variations in electrical conductivity of the ponds are significantly different at the 0.05 level. Tukey's test was performed to further confirm the results of ANOVA. Tukey's analysis showed significant variations between the EC values of pond 2 and pond 4 (Table 3.4).



Figure 3.5: Temporal variation of electrical conductivity in four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012

ANOVA	DF	Sum of squares	Mean Square	F value	Probability
Model	3	33545.3	11181.8	3.049	0.048*
Error	24	88000.7	3666.69		
Total	27	121546.1			
* Populatio	n mean	s are significantly di	fferent at $P \le 0.05$	5	
	Multi	ple comparison by	Tukey's test of	significan	ce
Group		Identity	Mean	2134	ļ
2		Pond 2	116.81	١	
1		Pond 1	157.95	• \	
3		Pond 3	159.28	\	
4		Pond 4	214.21	* <b>\</b>	

Table 3.4: Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation inElectrical Conductivity of the four study ponds

\*= significant difference ( $p \le 0.05$ )

#### 3.6.1.5 Dissolved oxygen

Dissolved oxygen in a water body represents the health status of the ecosystem at a glance. Dissolved Oxygen concentration > 5 mg/L favours good growth of flora and fauna (Das, 2000). The level of DO in all the four ponds was comparatively high during November to January. The DO remained low in February- March and then increased towards April- May. The range of DO in pond 1 was 0.40-8.06 mg/L, pond 2 was 0.00- 6.85 mg/L., pond 3 was 1.61-7.26 mg/L, and pond 4 was 3.23-7.26 mg/L (Annexure II). Then it fluctuated over the entire sampling period and recorded lower values during the months of February and March (Figure 3.6). The analysis of variance for the DO data of the four ponds didn't show significant variation between them (Table 3.5).



Figure 3.6: Temporal variation of DO concentration in four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012

 Table 3.5: Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in dissolved oxygen of the four study ponds

ANOVA	DF	Sum of squares	Mean Square	F value	Probability
Model	3	5.080	1.693	0.562	0.640
Error	24	72.27	3.011		
Total	27	77.35			

### 3.6.1.6 Biochemical Oxygen Demand

Biochemical Oxygen Demand is the measure of the amount of oxygen required by microorganisms to breakdown the organic matter present in the water. BOD is the one single test to analyse the organic pollution in water bodies. The BOD in pond 1 ranged 2.42 - 34.25 mg/L. Pond 1 had the lowest BOD in November. Then it showed small increase till January and sudden hike in February (Figure 3.7). The BOD values started decreasing from the second half of February. In pond 2, it ranged from 4.02- 33.80 mg/L. The BOD values in pond 2 were high during

February-April. The BOD values in pond 3 ranged between 5.62 mg/L and 10.52 mg/L. Pond 3 had small fluctuations in BOD values but didn't show much increase. It maintained an average value around 4.00 mg/L throughout the sampling except with a little hike in February. BOD in pond 4 ranged 2.02-16.15 mg/L. The pond went to high concentrations - during February and April. The general trend of BOD values in the ponds were lower BOD during November-January and an increase in February- April (Annexure II). Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD) level of the four ponds did not differ significantly (Table 3.6).



Figure 3.7: Variation of BOD in the ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012

 Table 3.6: Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in BOD of the four study ponds

ANOVA	DF	Sum of squares	Mean Square	F value	Probability
Model	3	351.34	117.11	2.543	0.079
Error	24	1104.9	46.037		
Total	27	1456.2			

# 3.6.1.7 Nitrite- nitrogen

Generally, nitrites are formed in water due to bacterial action and oxidation of ammonia. Nitrites are readily oxidized to nitrates, though they are seldom present in significant concentration in surface water. The nitrites in water are indicative of organic pollution. Biological decomposition of all nitrogenous organic matter such as sewage and animal wastes contribute nitrite in water. Its presence indicates that the nitrogenous organic matter is undergoing oxidation or nitrification and that the process is not complete. The range of nitrite-nitrogen in pond 1 was 3.00-124.8 µg/L. Nitrite-nitrogen in Pond 1 was low with values below 5.0 µg/L till the first half of January. Then showed a small increase and maintained that level in February. The highest value of NO<sub>2</sub>-N in pond 1 was reported during March and then it decreased thereafter. The nitrite-nitrogen in pond 2 ranged between 3.82 and 132.9  $\mu$ g/L. Pond 2 is characterized with prominent peaks after the first week of March (Figure 3.8). The range of nitrite-nitrogen in pond 3 was 7.09-115.9 µg/L. Pond 3 had intermittently fluctuating nitrite values. The higher nitrite-nitrogen in pond 3 was reported during January-February and a decrease in March. It maintained the value in that range in April followed by a little increase in May. The nitrite-nitrogen level in pond 4 ranged between  $3.27-33.16 \,\mu$ g/L. Pond 4 was the one with the lowest nitrite concentration and it persistently maintained nitrite level at minimum (Annexure II). Analysis of variance didn't show any significant variation among the ponds (Table 3.7).





Figure 3.8: Temporal variation of Nitrite-nitrogen in four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012

 
 Table 3.7: Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in nitritenitrogen of the four study ponds

ANOVA	DF	Sum of squares	Mean Square	F value	Probability
Model	3	3415.67	1138.5	1.033	0.395
Error	24	26436.6	1101.5		
Total	27	29852.3			

### 3.6.1.8 Nitrate- nitrogen

Nitrate-nitrogen is the available form of nitrogen to the plants. An increase in concentration in February-March is the overall trend of nitratenitrogen in ponds (Figure 3.9). Nitrate-nitrogen in pond 1 ranged from 17.96 to 255.1  $\mu$ g/L. Pond 1 recorded the highest nitrate value among the four ponds. The range of NO<sub>3</sub>-N in pond 2 was 29.07-236.4  $\mu$ g/L. Pond 2 recorded the highest value of nitrate-nitrogen during April. In pond 3 the nitrate level ranged from 33.44 to 185.4  $\mu$ g/L. Highest nitrate-nitrogen in pond 3 was observed during the month of February. The range of nitratenitrogen in pond 4 was 29.81-155.0  $\mu$ g/L (Annexure II). Pond 4 maintained nitrate-nitrogen concentration without much fluctuation except in March. The variations in the nitrate levels among the ponds were insignificant at the 0.05 level of significance (Table 3.8).



Figure 3.9: Temporal variation of nitrate-nitrogen in four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012

<b>Table 3.8:</b>	Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in nitrate	<u>)</u> -
	nitrogen of the four study ponds	

ANOVA	DF	Sum of squares	Mean Square	F value	Probability
Model	3	7714.77	2571.5	1.431	0.258
Error	24	43126.7	1796.9		
Total	27	50841.5			

# 3.6.1.9 Ammonia- nitrogen

72

Ammonia is generated from aerobic and anaerobic decomposition of nitrogenous organic matter. Increasing ammonium values along with declining DO indicate the presence of decomposition processes in the ponds. Ammonia-N in ponds ranged 5.93 - 42.84 µg/L in pond 1, 4.99-72.62 µg/L in pond 2, 13.19 -178.6 µg/L in pond 3, and 2.51 - 53.49 µg/L in pond 4 (Annexure II). It is evident from Figure 3.10 that the ammonianitrogen in pond 3 is very much higher than the other three ponds. In all other ponds, the values were below 80 µg/L. Pond 2 and pond 3 followed a similar pattern of increase in ammonia concentration during the months of January and March, though in the former the peak values was much lower *ie.* 72.62 µg/L. Peak value of ammonia-nitrogen was recorded in pond 3 during January reaching up to 178.6µg/L. The level of NH<sub>4</sub>-N was low in pond 4. The ANOVA test revealed significant variations in the ammonia values among the ponds at the 0.05 significance level. Further confirmation of the result by Tukey's test showed that pond 3 had significantly higher level of ammonia-nitrogen (Table 3.9).



Figure 3.10: Temporal variation of ammonia-nitrogen in four ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012

73

	ammo	onia-N of the four	study ponds		
ANOVA	DF	Sum of squares	Mean Square	F value	Probability
Model	3	16000.8	5333.6	9.218	3.0806E-4*
Error	24	13886.2	578.59		
Total	27	29887.1			
* Populatio	n mear	ns significantly diffe	er at P $\leq 0.01$ level		
	Mult	iple comparison b	y Tukey's test o	f significar	ice
Group		Identity	Mean	24	13
2		Pond 2	17.55	/	
4		Pond 4	17.55	• \	
1		Pond 1	30.01		١
3		Pond 3	75.64	* *	* \
	11.00	(			

 Table 3.9: Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in ammonia-N of the four study ponds

\*= significant difference ( $p \le 0.05$ )

## 3.6.1.10 Soluble Reactive Phosphorus

Soluble Reactive phosphorus is the inorganic phosphorus which is readily available to the plants. The SRP in pond 1 ranged between 12.16 µg/L and 3833.0 µg/L. Soluble reactive phosphorus in pond 1 started with 48.54 µg/L in November. It gradually decreased to reach the lowest value in January first half. Then the values went above 1000 µg/L in February and marked its highest value in March (Annexure II). The SRP in pond 2 ranged 2.16 - 786.7 µg/L. Pond 2 had lower values till February first half. The SRP in pond 2 increased gradually reaching the highest value in March and observed a gradual decrease thereafter. Pond 3 on the other hand had fluctuating SRP values over the sampling period. The SRP range in pond 3 was 7.23 - 401.0 µg/L. The SRP in pond 4 ranged 289.6 – 215.9 µg/L. Pond 4 had high SRP values in almost all sampling months (Figure 3.11). It started with a mean value of 1477.0 µg/L in November and reached highest value in February. The analysis of variance showed significant variations in SRP values among the ponds.

74

Tukey's test was performed to find the significant difference among the ponds (Table 3.10). Tukey's test result identified a significant difference in variation of SRP among the ponds. Pond 1 differed significantly from pond 3 and pond 4 from pond 2 and pond 3.



Figure 3.11: Temporal variations of SRP in four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012

<b>Table 3.10:</b>	Analysis of variance	showing 1	the	significance	of	variation	in
	SRP of the four study	y ponds					

ANOVA	DF	Sum of squares	Mean Square	F value	Probability
Model	3	1.0816E7	3.605E6	5.23	0.0149*
Error	36	2.4773E7	688154.1		
Total	39	3.5590E7			
* Population	on mea	ans significantly diffe	er at P ≤0.05		
	Mul	tiple comparison b	y Tukey's test o	f significan	ice
Group		Identity	Mean		3241
3		Pond 3	106.2		/
2		Pond 2	238.3		• \
4		Pond 4	1191.3		* * \
1		Pond 1	1209.6		* <b>\</b>
* • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1.1				

\*= significant difference (p=0.05)

# 3.6.1.11 Total Phosphorus

The source of phosphorus in ponds is mainly agricultural runoff and synthetic detergents. The high concentration of phosphorus is an indication of eutrophication. The total phosphorus concentration in the ponds recorded very high values in pond 1 followed by pond 4 (Annexure II). Total phosphorus concentration in ponds followed the same pattern as that of soluble reactive phosphorus (Figure 3.12). The TP values in pond 1 ranged 105.1-5354 µg/L. Total phosphorus in pond 1 recorded a mean value of 160.8 µg/L in November and decreased gradually till January. The TP values increased by the end of January reaching highest TP in February second half. Total phosphorus in pond 2 was in the range of 88.20 -1477 µg/L. Highest TP in pond 2 was recorded in January first half. The TP in pond 3 ranged from 93.00 - 556.3 µg/L. Pond 3 didn't show much fluctuation in TP except in April when the pond rejuvenated after the dry period. Highest TP in pond 3 was recorded in April second half. The TP range in pond 4 was  $351.4-2889 \mu g/L$ . Pond 4 with an initial mean TP of 1574.1 µg/L, maintained a similar trend till January and then slightly decreased to a mean value of 649.5 µg/L. It again increased in February to 2889 µg/L and then gradually decreased to 351.4  $\mu$ g/L in May. The ANOVA test showed significant variation of TP among the ponds at the 0.05 significance level (Table 3.11). Tukey's test result identified a significant difference in variation of TP between pond 1 and pond 3.

76



Figure 3.12: Temporal variations in the total phosphorus concentration of four ponds in Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012

 Table 3.11: Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in TP of the four study ponds

ANOVA	DF	Sum of squares	Mean Square	F value	Probability
Model	3	9.8155E6	3.2718E6	3.755	0.024*
Error	24	2.0909E7	871213.1		
Total	27	3.0724E7			
* Populatio	n mea	ns differ significantl	y at P $\leq$ 0.05		
	Multi	ple comparison by	y Tukey's test of	significar	ice
Group		Identity	Mean	3 2	241
3		Pond 3	230.85	/	
2		Pond 2	565.17	• \	
4		Pond 4	1490.7	•	. \
1		Pond 1	1618.8	* .	. \

\*= significant difference ( $p \le 0.05$ )

## 3.6.1.12 Dissolved iron

Dissolved iron has been projected as a determining factor in phytoplankton bloom development by certain studies (Takeda and Tsuda, 2005; Hoppe *et al.*, 2015). Dissolved iron in pond 1 was in the range of 292.3-1670 µg/L. The variation of dissolved iron concentration in pond 1 showed a zig-zag pattern (Figure 3.13). The values of dissolved iron in pond 2 ranged 85.14 - 1383.0 µg/L. Pond 2 had the lowest dissolved iron concentration compared to other ponds. Pond 3 and Pond 4 were marked with high dissolved iron in January and the variations in values were minimal. The values ranged from 198.5 to 594.7 µg/L in pond 3, and from 107.1 to 784.2 µg/L in pond 4 (Annexure II). The result of variance analysis showed significant difference in the dissolved iron concentration among the ponds. Tukey's test revealed that the dissolved iron content of pond 1 is significantly higher than pond 3 and pond 4 (Table 3.12).



Figure 3.13: Temporal variation of dissolved iron in the water samples of four ponds in Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012

Table 3.12:	Analysis	of	variance	showing	the	significance	of	variation	in
	dissolved	iro	on of the f	our study	pon	ds			

ANOVA	DF	Sum of squares	Mean Square	F value	Probability
Model	3	1.2512E6	417091.3	4.906	0.008*
Error	24	2.0400E6	85001.2		
Total	27	3.2914E6			
* Populatio	n meai	ns differ significantl	y at P $\leq$ 0.01		
	Multi	ple comparison b	y Tukey's test of	f significan	ice
Group		Identity	Mean	342	21
3		Pond 3	324.01	/	
4		Pond 4	325.74	• \	
2		Pond 2	473.35		١
1		Pond 1	842.08	**	١

\*= significant difference ( $p \le 0.05$ )

#### 3.6.1.13 Chlorophyll *a*

The concentration of chlorophyll *a* is an indirect measure of the phytoplankton biomass in water bodies. The values of chlorophyll *a* in pond 1 ranged 6.20 - 667.7 µg/L (Annexure II). Chlorophyll *a* in pond 1 was 20.20µg/L in November and it showed a profound increase in concentration during February and March. Pond 2 had chlorophyll *a* values in the range of 32.18 - 376.0 µg/L. Mean chlorophyll *a* in pond 2 increased from 38.2 µg/L in November to 90.8 µg/L by the end of December. It then decreased to record the lowest value in January second half. Then it gradually increased to reach the highest value in March second half (Figure 3.14). Chlorophyll *a* in pond 3 ranged 15.73 - 273.6 µg/L. The higher values were obtained in March. Pond 4 recorded the lowest amount of chlorophyll *a*. The values were in the range of 4.51 - 223.6 µg/L. According to the analysis of variance results the variance of the chlorophyll *a* values are not significant at the 0.05 level (Table 3.13).



Figure 3.14: Temporal variation of chlorophyll *a* concentration in four selected ponds of Pallippuram during November 2011 to May 2012

 Table 3.13: Analysis of variance showing the significance of variation in chlorophyll a of the four study ponds

ANOVA	DF	Sum of squares	Mean Square	F value	Probability
Model	3	49539.51	16513.17	1.188	0.335
Error	24	333415.9	13892.33		
Total	27	382955.5			

# 3.6.2 Water quality of the ponds during 2012-2014

Pre-monsoon (PRM) and post-monsoon (POM) data of three important parameters connected with phytoplankton production were taken for two more consecutive study periods *ie*. 2012 - 2014. The mean values of pH, EC and chlorophyll *a* for the pre- monsoon and post-monsoon period is illustrated graphically.

# 3.6.2.1 pH

80

pH in the ponds recorded high values during pre-monsoon season (Figure 3.15). The pH in pond 1 ranged from 5.40-7.77 during 2011-12, 5.87-7.89 in 2012-13 and 6.23-7.00 in 2013-14. Pond 2 had pH in the

range of 6.02-7.09, 6.39-7.47 and 6.40- 7.19 during 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14 respectively. pH of pond 3 were in the range of 5.48- 6.89, 5.57- 6.84 and 5.70-6.30 during 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14 respectively. Pond 4 recorded pH ranging 6.22-7.54, 6.22-7.89 and 6.67-7.29 during 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14 respectively (Annexure III). Pond 1, pond 2 and pond 4 recorded highest mean pH during pre-monsoon period of 2012-13. Pond 3 showed a deviation from this trend and recorded highest pH during pre-monsoon period of 2011-12. The lowest mean pH was recorded during post-monsoon period of 2011-12 in all the four ponds.



Figure 3.15: The mean pH of pre -monsoon and post- monsoon period of a) pond 1, b) pond 2, c) pond 3, d) pond 4

82

# **3.6.2.2 Electrical conductivity**

The electrical conductivity of all the ponds was higher during pre-monsoon period (Figure 3.16). Pond 1 recorded EC in the range of 60-240  $\mu$ mho/cm, 39- 276  $\mu$ mho/cm and 132-383  $\mu$ mho/cm during 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14 respectively. Pond 2 ranged 68- 221  $\mu$ mho/cm



Figure 3.16: The mean EC of pre -monsoon and post- monsoon period of a) pond 1, b) pond 2, c) pond 3, d) pond 4

during 2011-12, 12-212  $\mu$ mho/cm during 2012-13 and 48- 492  $\mu$ mho/cm during 2013-14. In pond 3 it ranged 89- 240  $\mu$ mho/cm, 16- 122  $\mu$ mho/cm and 98- 306  $\mu$ mho/cm during 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14 respectively (Annexure IV). The highest EC values in all the four ponds recorded during pre-monsoon period of the study year 2013-14.

# 3.6.2.3 Chlorophyll a

The Chl *a* was higher in pre-monsoon compared to post-monsoon in pond1, pond 2 and pond 4. There were no common trends over the years (Figure 3.17). Chlorophyll *a* in pond 1 ranged from 6.20 µg/L to 667.7 µg/L in 2011-12, 2.19-329.7 µg/L in 2012-13 and 5.07- 160.6 µg/L in 2013-14. Pond 2 had a Chl *a* range of 32.18- 376.0 µg/L, 2.00-155.9 µg/L and 9.85-283.2 µg/L during 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14 respectively. Pond 3 showed Chl *a* range from15.73 µg/L to 273.6 µg/L, 4.69-97.50 µg/L and 7.33-189.0 µg/L in 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14 respectively. In pond 4 it ranged 4.51- 223.6 µg/L, 1.02-173.6 µg/L and 1.04-113.5 µg/L in 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14 respectively.



Figure 3.17: The mean chlorophyll *a* of pre -monsoon and post- monsoon period of a) pond 1, b) pond 2, c) pond 3, d) pond 4

## **3.6.3 Correlation analysis**

Pearson correlation analysis was performed to discover the significant relationship between the biotic and abiotic parameters. Chlorophyll a was taken as the biotic parameter because it represents quantitatively the entire phytoplankton community of the water column. The abiotic parameters were represented by the water quality characteristics analysed. In pond 1, SD, pH, NO<sub>3</sub>-N and TP showed significant correlation with chlorophyll a (Table 3.14). The relation of Chl *a* to TP is very strong (r = 0.98). Total phosphorus has the highest positive correlation with chlorophyll *a* followed by nitrate-nitrogen. It implies that high input of TP coupled with nitrate is the major determining factor in primary productivity of pond 1. The significant negative correlation of secchi depth with Chl *a* is indicative of the algal In pond 2 only temperature is found to be significantly turbidity. correlated with chlorophyll *a* value (Table 3.15). It clearly indicates the decisive role of temperature in determining the primary production in the pond. Pond 3 variables didn't show any significant correlation with chlorophyll a (Table 3.16). Even though dissolved iron had correlation coefficients above 0.50 in both pond 2 and pond 3 it was not found significant in the correlation analysis. Pond 4 exhibited a trend similar to that of pond 2. Chlorophyll a in pond 4 was found significantly correlated with temperature (Table3.17).

		Table 3.	.14: Pears	on correl	ation mat	rix for dif	ferent wa	ter qualit	y paramet	ers in por	ld 1		
	SD	Temp	Hd	EC	DO	NH4-N	NO2-N	NO3-N	SRP	TP	Iron	BOD	Chl a
SD	1												C.
Temp	-0.363	1											
μd	-0.939	0.297	-										
EC	-0.725	0.171	-0.835	1									
DO	0.635	-0.496	-0.477	0.223									
NH4-N	-0.322	0.797	0.268	0.010	-0.455	-							
NO2-N	-0.643	0.678	0.696	-0.479	-0.337	0.714	1						
NO3-N	-0.680	0.427	099.0	-0.284	-0.533	0.124	0.323	1					
SRP	-0.364	0.537	0.478	-0.345	-0.157	0.225	0.613	0.334	Ι				
TP	-0.804	0.563	0.769	-0.342	-0.459	0.413	0.565	0.859	0.272	1			
Iron	-0.250	0.383	0.112	0.149	-0.635	0.442	0.261	0.192	-0.211	0.257	-		
BOD	-0.643	0.051	0.493	-0.443	-0.815	-0.013	0.085	0.553	0.058	0.337	0.281	1	
Chl a	-0.800	0.572	0.806	-0.395	-0.481	0.425	0.604	0.884	0.337	0.982	0.213	0.378	-
* Significar	it values are	e given in	bold letters	6									

		Table 3.	15: Pears	on correl:	ation matı	rix for dif	ferent wa	ter quality	paramet	ers in pon	id 2		
	SD	Temp	Hq	EC	DQ	NH4-N	NO2-N	NO3-N	SRP	TP	Iron	BOD (	Chl a
SD	Ι												ĺ
Temp	-0.203	1											
Ηd	-0.114	0.263	-										
EC	-0.276	0.588	-0.020	1									
DO	0.832	-0.467	-0.441	-0.141	1								
NH4-N	-0.101	0.068	0.398	-0.045	-0.344	1							
NO2-N	-0.317	0.598	-0.047	0.940	-0.189	0.075	1						
NO3-N	-0.476	0.591	0.147	0.859	-0.458	0.194	0.853						
SRP	-0.622	0.588	0.098	0.564	-0.583	0.134	0.495	0.671	-				
TP	-0.475	0.242	-0.295	0.284	-0.460	-0.210	0.266	0.492	0.328				
Iron	-0.753	0.591	-0.114	0.404	-0.673	0.012	0.538	0.520	0.653	0.502			
BOD	-0.825	0.542	0.247	0.425	-0.789	0.019	0.426	0.564	0.729	0.404	0.787	Π	
Chl a	-0.239	0.593	-0.054	0.318	-0.377	-0.103	0.396	0.214	0.049	0.459	0.527	0.321	1
*Significan	it values ar	e given in l	bold letters										

Chapter 3

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

86
		Table 3.1	6: Pearso	n correla	tion matr	ix for difi	ferent wa	ter quality	y parame	ters in po	nd 3		
	SD	Temp	Hq	EC	DO	NH4-N	NO2-N	NO3-N	SRP	TP	Iron	BOD	Chl a
SD	-												
Temp	0.076	1											
Ηd	-0.815	0.205	1										
EC	-0.453	-0.005	0.744	1									
DO	0.071	-0.322	0.267	0.658	1								
NH4-N	-0.123	0.037	0.202	0.232	0.010	Т							
NO2-N	-0.373	-0.683	0.116	0.026	0.299	-0.127	1						
NO3-N	-0.356	-0.416	0.211	-0.048	0.229	0.273	0.783	1					
SRP	-0.502	-0.037	0.579	0.737	0.286	-0.022	-0.188	-0.386	1				
TP	-0.398	-0.303	0.300	0.506	0.370	-0.255	0.188	-0.114	0.799	1			
Iron	-0.158	0.026	0.053	0.013	-0.311	0.930	-0.149	0.205	-0.092	-0.282	1		
BOD	-0.439	-0.026	0.347	0.294	-0.197	-0.226	-0.334	-0.494	0.720	0.404	-0.127	-	
Chl a	0.056	-0.166	-0.409	-0.345	-0.475	0.376	-0.064	0.124	-0.274	-0.149	0.629	-0.035	-
*Significan	t values are	given in b	old letters										

SD         1           Temp         -0.704         1           Temp         -0.704         1           pH         -0.874         0.597         1           EC         -0.876         0.462         0.803         1           DO         0.124         -0.346         -0.221         0.169         1           NH4-N         0.690         -0.244         -0.719         -0.037         1           NO2-N         -0.466         0.244         -0.719         -0.037         1           NO3-N         -0.211         0.400         0.552         -0.278         -0.626         1           NO3-N         -0.211         0.400         0.552         0.103         1         2           NO3-N         -0.211         0.400         0.552         0.103         -0.643         0.269         1           NO3-N         -0.211         0.400         0.552         0.103         0.269         1           NO3-N         -0.051         0.209         0.632         0.2614         0.337         0.954         1           NO3-N         -0.051         0.209         0.214         0.337         0.269         1		SD	Temp	μd	EC	DO	NH4-N	NO2-N	NO3-N	SRP	TP	Iron	BOD	Chl a
	SD													
pH-0.8740.5971EC-0.8860.4620.8031EC-0.8860.4620.8031DO0.124-0.346-0.2210.1691NH4-N0.690-0.244-0.641-0.0371NO2-N-0.4660.2990.5410.352-0.0371NO3-N-0.2110.4000.5520.100-0.4390.0210.269NO3-N-0.2110.4000.5520.100-0.4390.0210.269NO3-N-0.2110.4000.5520.100-0.4390.0210.269NO3-N-0.2110.4000.5520.100-0.4390.0210.269NO3-N-0.2110.4000.5520.1030.2691TP-0.0710.190-0.038-0.4680.1380.2140.3370.954TP-0.0700.0510.092-0.8440.1380.2140.3370.9541TP-0.0700.0510.092-0.8440.1380.2140.3370.9541TP-0.0700.0510.092-0.8440.1380.1550.1340.3870.450BOD-0.4430.5110.5280.1310.1550.1340.3870.4570Chi a-0.5460.6130.923-0.532-0.538-0.5380.9330.4570	Temp	-0.704	1											
EC <b>-0.886</b> $0.462$ <b>0.803</b> 1DO $0.124$ $-0.346$ $-0.221$ $0.169$ 1NH4-N <b>0.690</b> $-0.244$ $-0.641$ $-0.719$ $-0.037$ 1NO2-N $-0.466$ $0.299$ $0.541$ $0.352$ $-0.278$ $-0.626$ 1NO3-N $-0.466$ $0.299$ $0.541$ $0.352$ $-0.278$ $-0.626$ 1NO3-N $-0.211$ $0.400$ $0.552$ $0.100$ $-0.439$ $0.021$ $0.269$ 1NO3-N $-0.211$ $0.400$ $0.552$ $0.100$ $-0.439$ $0.021$ $0.269$ 1NO3-N $-0.211$ $0.400$ $0.552$ $0.100$ $-0.439$ $0.021$ $0.269$ 1NO3-N $-0.211$ $0.400$ $0.552$ $0.103$ $0.269$ $1$ NO3-N $-0.211$ $0.400$ $0.522$ $0.039$ $0.406$ $1$ NO3-N $-0.246$ $0.051$ $0.092$ $-0.342$ $0.281$ $0.371$ $0.237$ $0.954$ $1$ Iron $-0.070$ $0.051$ $0.092$ $-0.342$ $-0.341$ $0.371$ $0.029$ $0.450$ $0.450$ BOD $-0.437$ $0.327$ $0.191$ $-0.546$ $0.133$ $0.248$ $0.331$ $0.125$ $0.033$ $0.232$ $0.450$ Iron $-0.546$ $0.613$ $0.248$ $0.331$ $-0.125$ $0.033$ $0.232$ $0.457$ $0.232$	Hq	-0.874	0.597	1										
DO         0.124         -0.346         -0.221         0.169         1           NH4-N <b>0.690</b> -0.244 <b>0.719</b> -0.037         1           NO2-N         -0.466         0.299         0.541 <b>0.732</b> -0.278 <b>0.626</b> 1           NO3-N         -0.211         0.400         0.552         0.100         -0.439         0.021         0.269         1           NO3-N         -0.211         0.400         0.552         0.100         -0.439         0.021         0.269         1           SRP         0.077         0.190         -0.038         -0.458 <b>0.764</b> 0.355         0.039         0.406         1           TP         -0.051         0.269         0.052         -0.332 <b>0.844</b> 0.138         0.214         0.357         0.954         1           TP         -0.070         0.051         0.092         0.033         0.216         0.228         0.450         1           TP         -0.674         0.353         -0.368         -0.311         0.377         0.954         1           TP         -0.674         0.381         0.155         0.134         0.387	EC	-0.886	0.462	0.803	1									
NH4-N         0.690         -0.244         -0.641         -0.719         -0.037         1           NO2-N         -0.466         0.299         0.541         0.352         -0.278         -0.626         1           NO3-N         -0.211         0.400         0.552         0.100         -0.439         0.021         0.269         1           SRP         0.077         0.190         0.552         0.100         -0.439         0.021         0.269         1           TP         -0.051         0.269         0.552         0.103         -0.744         0.355         0.039         0.406         1           TP         -0.051         0.269         0.052         -0.332         -0.844         0.138         0.214         0.337         0.954         1           TP         -0.070         0.051         0.092         -0.344         0.138         0.214         0.337         0.954         1           BOD         -0.437         0.327         0.419         0.155         0.134         0.387         0.450         0           Chl a         -0.546         0.613         0.233         -0.153         -0.368         0.381         0.122         0.203         0.208 <td>DO</td> <td>0.124</td> <td>-0.346</td> <td>-0.221</td> <td>0.169</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	DO	0.124	-0.346	-0.221	0.169	1								
NO2-N $-0.466$ $0.299$ $0.541$ $0.352$ $-0.278$ $-0.626$ 1NO3-N $-0.211$ $0.400$ $0.552$ $0.100$ $-0.439$ $0.021$ $0.269$ 1SRP $0.077$ $0.190$ $0.552$ $0.100$ $-0.439$ $0.021$ $0.269$ 1TP $0.077$ $0.190$ $-0.038$ $-0.458$ $-0.764$ $0.355$ $0.039$ $0.406$ 1TP $-0.051$ $0.269$ $0.052$ $-0.332$ $-0.844$ $0.138$ $0.214$ $0.337$ $0.954$ 1Iron $-0.070$ $0.051$ $0.092$ $0.048$ $-0.468$ $-0.311$ $0.371$ $0.029$ $0.450$ 1BOD $-0.437$ $0.327$ $0.421$ $0.191$ $-0.598$ $-0.281$ $0.155$ $0.134$ $0.387$ $0.457$ $0.457$ BOD $-0.546$ $0.613$ $0.232$ $0.2153$ $-0.368$ $0.381$ $-0.122$ $0.033$ $0.208$ $0.457$	NH4-N	0.690	-0.244	-0.641	-0.719	-0.037	1							
NO3-N         -0.211         0.400         0.552         0.100         -0.439         0.021         0.269         1           SRP         0.077         0.190         -0.038         -0.458         -0.764         0.355         0.039         0.406         1           TP         -0.051         0.190         -0.038         -0.458         -0.764         0.355         0.039         0.406         1           Iron         -0.051         0.250         0.0322         -0.332         -0.844         0.138         0.214         0.337         0.954         1           Iron         -0.070         0.051         0.092         0.048         -0.468         -0.311         0.371         0.029         0.450           BOD         -0.437         0.327         0.421         0.191         -0.598         -0.281         0.155         0.134         0.387         0.457         0.	NO2-N	-0.466	0.299	0.541	0.352	-0.278	-0.626	-						
SRP         0.077         0.190         -0.038         -0.458         -0.764         0.355         0.039         0.406         1           TP         -0.051         0.269         0.052         -0.332 <b>-0.844</b> 0.138         0.214         0.337 <b>0.954</b> 1           Iron         -0.070         0.051         0.092         0.048         -0.468         -0.311         0.371         0.029         0.228         0.450           BOD         -0.437         0.327         0.448         -0.281         0.155         0.134         0.387         0.457         0.           Chl a         -0.546 <b>0.613</b> 0.233         -0.153         -0.368         0.381         -0.122         0.033         0.208         0.	NO3-N	-0.211	0.400	0.552	0.100	-0.439	0.021	0.269	1					
TP         -0.051         0.269         0.052         -0.332         -0.844         0.138         0.214         0.337         0.954         1           Iron         -0.070         0.051         0.948         -0.468         -0.311         0.371         0.954         1           BOD         -0.437         0.327         0.4421         0.191         -0.598         -0.281         0.155         0.134         0.387         0.457         0.           BOD         -0.437         0.327         0.421         0.191         -0.598         -0.281         0.155         0.134         0.387         0.457         0.           Chl a         -0.546         0.613         0.248         0.393         -0.153         -0.368         0.381         -0.122         0.033         0.208         0.	SRP	0.077	0.190	-0.038	-0.458	-0.764	0.355	0.039	0.406	-				
Iron -0.070 0.051 0.092 0.048 -0.468 -0.311 0.371 0.029 0.228 0.450 BOD -0.437 0.327 0.421 0.191 <b>-0.598</b> -0.281 0.155 0.134 0.387 0.457 0. Chl <i>a</i> -0.546 <b>0.613</b> 0.248 0.393 -0.153 -0.368 0.381 -0.122 0.033 0.208 0.	TP	-0.051	0.269	0.052	-0.332	-0.844	0.138	0.214	0.337	0.954	1			
BOD -0.437 0.327 0.421 0.191 - <b>0.598</b> -0.281 0.155 0.134 0.387 0.457 0. Chl <i>a</i> -0.546 <b>0.613</b> 0.248 0.393 -0.153 -0.368 0.381 -0.122 0.033 0.208 0.	Iron	-0.070	0.051	0.092	0.048	-0.468	-0.311	0.371	0.029	0.228	0.450	1		
Chl <i>a</i> -0.546 <b>0.613</b> 0.248 0.393 -0.153 -0.368 0.381 -0.122 0.033 0.208 0.	BOD	-0.437	0.327	0.421	0.191	-0.598	-0.281	0.155	0.134	0.387	0.457	0.318	1	
	Chl a	-0.546	0.613	0.248	0.393	-0.153	-0.368	0.381	-0.122	0.033	0.208	0.156	-0.068	-

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

88

## **3.6.4 Principal component analysis**

Water quality variables measured in the ponds were segregated and assembled based on their source and nature using principal component analysis.

# Pond 1

The total variance in the water quality of pond 1 is given in Table 3.18. Principal component analysis of the variables of pond 1 generated four significant components with eigen values > 1 (Figure 3.18). Component 1 explains 34% of the variance of the data. Four components together accounted for 93% of the variance in the data.

		Total Vari	ance Explain	ed		
Component	Initi	al Eigen val	ues	Rota	tion Sums Loadin	of Squared lgs
	Total	% of Variance	Cumulative %	Total	% of Variance	Cumulative %
1	6.548	54.566	54.566	4.089	34.078	34.078
2	1.984	16.533	71.099	2.754	22.947	57.026
3	1.353	11.275	82.374	2.284	19.033	76.059
4	1.225	10.210	92.584	1.983	16.525	92.584
5	0.403	3.361	95.945			
6	0.276	2.301	98.246			
7	0.127	1.060	99.305			
8	0.054	0.446	99.751			
9	0.030	0.249	100.000			
10	3.894E-16	3.245E-15	100.000			
11	2.989E-18	2.491E-17	100.000			
12	-1.010E-16	-8.419E-16	100.000			

 Table 3.18: Explanation of total variance in water quality of pond 1

Extraction Method: Principal Component Analysis.





Figure 3.18: Scree plot of components showing eigen values in pond 1

The chemical and biological processes undergoing in the pond ecosystem were elucidated from the significant component loadings (Table 3.19). The components were grouped based on the component loadings. The significant loadings of variables in each component are given below;

C1: Secchi depth, pH, Nitrate- N, total phosphorus and chlorophyll a

C2: Temperature, Ammonia-nitrogen and Nitrite-nitrogen

C3: SD, pH and EC

C4: Dissolved oxygen, Dissolved iron and BOD

The four components extracted in the principal component analysis represent the following four processes.

Component 1: Phytoplankton growth component Component 2: Organic decomposition component Component 3: Inorganic turbidity component Component 4: Oxygen consumption component

90

The significant positive loadings of pH, nitrate- N and total phosphorus in component 1 indicate the increase in phytoplankton production with the nutrients and a consequent rise in pH. The negative loadings of SD indicate the light attenuation due to phytoplankton turbidity. The second component (C2) has positive loadings of ammonia-N, nitrite-N Ammonia and nitrite are intermediate products of and temperature. nitrification and organic decomposition. Component 2 reveals the decomposition processes undergoing in the pond ecosystem with increasing temperature. This might be indicating that summer months have increased rate of organic decomposition. Component 3 attribute to the decreased transparency of water due to high inorganic ions and consequent increase in productivity. Component four has significant negative loadings of oxygen along with positive loadings of BOD and dissolved iron indicating the oxygen consumption by microbes and for the oxidation of iron. Highest loadings of chlorophyll a in Component 1 indicate that primary productivity is the major process in the pond and is proportional to pH, Nitrate and TP.

Variables	C1	C2	C3	C4
SD	708	215	589	220
Temperature	.329	.832	050	.207
рН	.700	.159	.669	.039
EC	.036	.019	.966	.140
DO	441	232	281	794
Ammonia-N	.081	.915	007	.243
Nitrite-N	.299	.791	.457	043
Nitrate-N	.943	.045	013	.216
TP	.860	.365	.300	.144
Dissolved iron	035	.357	043	.831
BOD	.486	268	.413	.645
Chlorophyll a	.912	.371	.056	.077

 Table 3.19:
 Principal component loadings of significant components of pond 1

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 91

# POND 2

Four components were extracted from the principal component analysis of the data on water quality of pond 2. The analysis results are given in Table 3.20. Four components with eigen values above 1 contributed 85% of the variance in the data (Figure 3.19).

		Total V	ariance Explai	ined		
Component	Ini	itial Eigen va	alues	Rota	tion Sums o	f Squared
					Loading	gs
	Total	% of	Cumulative	Total	% of	Cumulative
		Variance	%		Variance	%
1	5.530	46.084	46.084	3.595	29.962	29.962
2	1.964	16.368	62.452	3.062	25.516	55.478
3	1.673	13.938	76.391	1.831	15.258	70.737
4	1.019	8.490	84.880	1.697	14.144	84.880
5	.722	6.017	90.897			
6	.574	4.780	95.677			
7	.315	2.628	98.305			
8	.108	.899	99.204			
9	.075	.627	99.831			
10	.018	.147	99.978			
11	.003	.022	100.000			
12	8.963E-18	7.469E-17	100.000			

Table 3.20: Explanation of total variance in water quality of pond 2

Extraction Method: Principal Component Analysis. Scree Plot



Figure 3.19: Scree plot of components showing eigen values in pond 2

The component loadings are given in Table 3.21. The four components representing the significant variations in variables are;

C1: Secchi depth, DO, TP, dissolved iron, BOD

C2: EC, nitrite-N and nitrate-N

C3: pH and ammonia-N

C4: Temperature and chlorophyll *a* 

The components defined and categorised based on the significant variables are;

Component 1: Turbidity component

Component 2: Inorganic nitrogen ion component

Component 3: Organic decomposition component

Component 4: Phytoplankton growth component

Variables	C1	C2	C3	C4
SD	948	157	049	.049
Temperature	.205	.499	.222	.733
pН	.077	042	.878	.144
EC	.109	.953	062	.171
DO	871	027	383	254
Ammonia-N	.092	.090	.737	161
Nitrite-N	.156	.936	033	.214
Nitrate-N	.401	.871	.117	.049
TP	.609	.188	481	.196
Dissolved iron	.759	.314	122	.363
BOD	.822	.291	.145	.213
Chlorophyll a	.244	.124	181	.867

Component 1 has negative loadings of SD and DO and positive loadings of TP, dissolved iron and BOD. It explains the effect of increase in TP and dissolved iron in contributing to the turbidity thus by decreasing the water transparency. TP and dissolved iron are two key variables which favour the phytoplankton growth. So the light attenuation may be due to the presence of phytoplankton turbidity. But Chl *a* didn't have positive loading in component 1. This could be due to the failure of subsurface chlorophyll *a* measurements in representing the metaphyton mat over the water surface. Component 2 has positive loadings of nitrite-N, nitrate-N and EC indicating the high nitrogen loading in the pond ecosystem contributing to the major inorganic ion concentration. Positive loadings of ammonia and pH in component 3 attribute to the decomposition processes and a resulting rise in pH. Component 4 has significant positive loadings of chlorophyll a and It shows the role of temperature in the phytoplankton temperature. growth.

## POND 3

The principal component analysis of water quality variables of pond 3 extracted five components having eigen values >1. The PCA result of percentage variance is given in Table 3.22. The five components together constituted 93% of the variance in the data set (Figure 3.20). First three components were equally important which accounted almost equal percentage of variance (around 20%). The extracted components were categorized according to the significant component loadings (Table 3.23).

	Total Va	riance Explai	ned		
t Ini	itial Eigenval	lues	Rota	tion Sums o Loading	f Squared s
Total	% of	Cumulative	Total	% of	Cumulative
	Variance	%		Variance	%
3.368	28.067	28.067	2.536	21.135	21.135
2.690	22.416	50.484	2.413	20.111	41.246
2.390	19.917	70.401	2.362	19.681	60.927
1.523	12.691	83.092	2.060	17.168	78.095
1.176	9.796	92.888	1.775	14.793	92.888
0.447	3.721	96.609			
0.248	2.064	98.673			
0.146	1.216	99.889			
0.013	0.111	100.000			
1.281E-16	1.067E-15	100.000			
-8.284E-17	-6.904E-16	100.000			
-2.479E-16	-2.066E-15	100.000			
	t Ini Total 3.368 2.690 2.390 1.523 1.176 0.447 0.248 0.146 0.013 1.281E-16 -8.284E-17 -2.479E-16	Total Va           Initial Eigenval           Total         % of Variance           3.368         28.067           2.690         22.416           2.390         19.917           1.523         12.691           1.176         9.796           0.447         3.721           0.248         2.064           0.146         1.216           0.013         0.111           1.281E-16         1.067E-15           -8.284E-17         -6.904E-16           -2.479E-16         -2.066E-15	Total Variance Explain           Initial Eigenvalues           Total         % of Variance         Cumulative %           3.368         28.067         28.067           2.690         22.416         50.484           2.390         19.917         70.401           1.523         12.691         83.092           1.176         9.796         92.888           0.447         3.721         96.609           0.248         2.064         98.673           0.146         1.216         99.889           0.013         0.111         100.000           1.281E-16         1.067E-15         100.000           -8.284E-17         -6.904E-16         100.000           -2.479E-16         -2.066E-15         100.000	Total Variance Explained           Initial Eigenvalues         Rota           Total         % of Variance         Cumulative %         Total           3.368         28.067         28.067         2.536           2.690         22.416         50.484         2.413           2.390         19.917         70.401         2.362           1.523         12.691         83.092         2.060           1.176         9.796         92.888         1.775           0.447         3.721         96.609         2.416           0.146         1.216         99.889         1.775           0.146         1.216         99.889         1.775           0.146         1.216         99.889         1.00.000           1.281E-16         1.067E-15         100.000         -8.284E-17           -8.284E-17         -6.904E-16         100.000         -2.479E-16	Total Variance Explained           Rotalong           Total Eigenvalues         Rotalong           Total         % of Variance           Total         % of Variance         Cumulative         Total         % of Variance           3.368         28.067         28.067         2.536         21.135           2.690         22.416         50.484         2.413         20.111           2.390         19.917         70.401         2.362         19.681           1.523         12.691         83.092         2.060         17.168           1.176         9.796         92.888         1.775         14.793           0.447         3.721         96.609         14.793           0.146         1.216         99.889         1.775         14.793           0.146         1.216         99.889         1.775         14.793           1.281E-16         1.067E-15         100.000         1.281E-16         1.067E-15         100.000         1.2479E-16         2.066E-15         100.000         1.2479E-16         2.066E-15         100.000         1.2479E-16         2.066E-15         100.000         1.2479E-16         1.00.000         1.2479E-16

 Table 3.22: Explanation of total variance in water quality of pond 3

Extraction Method: Principal Component Analysis.



Figure 3.20: Scree plot of components showing eigen values in pond 3

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 195

C1: Temperature, nitrite-N and nitrate-N

C2: Ammonia, dissolved iron and chlorophyll a

C3: Secchi depth and pH

C4: Electrical conductivity and dissolved oxygen

C5: Total phosphorus and BOD

The components are grouped and defined in accordance with the component loadings as follows;

Component 1: Inorganic nitrogen component Component 2: Phytoplankton growth component Component 3: Turbidity component Component 4: Oxygen saturation component Component 5: Oxygen demand component

Component 1 has significant positive loadings of nitrite and nitrate and negative loading of temperature. This attribute to the increased nitrogen compounds in the pond in winter time. Component 2 is phytoplankton growth component with positive loadings of dissolved iron, chlorophyll *a* and ammonia. The phytoplankton blooming was influenced by dissolved iron and the ammonia production is indicative of phytoplankton decay. Component 3 indicate a decrease in transparency with an increase in pH. Component 4 with positive loadings of EC and DO reflects increased inorganic ion concentration with high dissolved oxygen content. Component 5 with significant loadings of TP and BOD attribute to the increased biochemical oxygen demand with high phosphorus loading in the pond ecosystem.

96

Variables	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5
v al lables	CI	C2	0.5	04	00
SD	279	096	896	.093	308
Temperature	786	061	.279	129	414
pH	034	.029	.935	.329	.070
EC	098	.127	.495	.765	.303
DO	.253	144	040	.939	.004
Ammonia-N	027	.930	.143	.181	224
Nitrite-N	.953	157	.154	.070	058
Nitrate-N	.832	.192	.259	.024	379
TP	.165	183	.170	.362	.744
Dissolved iron	020	.969	.094	151	100
BOD	339	108	.343	161	.781
Chlorophyll a	.148	.672	304	493	.202

Table 3.23: Principal component loadings of significant components of pond 3

# POND 4

The principal component analysis of pond 4 water quality data reduced the variables into four components (Figure 3.21). 83% of the variance of the data is explained by the four components extracted in the principal component analysis (Table 3.24).



Figure 3.21: Scree plot of components showing eigen values in pond 4

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 97

		Total Va	ariance Explai	ined		
Component	In	itial Eigen v	alues	Rota	ation Sums o	of Squared
					Loading	gs
	Total	% of	Cumulative	Total	% of	Cumulative
		Variance	%		Variance	%
1	4.789	39.909	39.909	3.739	31.157	31.157
2	2.665	22.208	62.118	2.695	22.459	53.616
3	1.370	11.419	73.537	1.841	15.344	68.960
4	1.179	9.825	83.362	1.728	14.401	83.362
5	.938	7.815	91.176			
6	.452	3.769	94.945			
7	.242	2.014	96.959			
8	.155	1.290	98.249			
9	.144	1.200	99.449			
10	.040	.330	99.779			
11	.026	.221	100.000			
12	1.216E-16	1.013E-15	100.000			

Table 3.24: Explanation of total variance in water quality of pond 4

Extraction Method: Principal Component Analysis.

The component loadings are presented in Table 3.25. The components with significant loadings of variables are;

C1: Secchi depth, pH, EC, ammonia-N and nitrite-N

C2: DO, TP, dissolved iron, and BOD

C3: Temperature, pH and nitrate-N

C4: Temperature and chlorophyll a

The components segregated according to the source and biological processes as given below;

Component 1: Ammonia reduction component

Component 2: Oxygen consumption component

Component 3: Nitrate releasing component

Component 4: Phytoplankton growth component

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

98

Component 1 attributes to the reduction of ammonia to nitrite ions contributing to the major ionic concentration in the pond water and a resulting increase in pH and a consequent decrease in transparency. Component 2 consolidates the process of depletion of oxygen with the increase in TP and dissolved iron. Component 3 contribute to the increased nitrate in the summer months with the rise in temperature and pH. Component 4 explains the increase in phytoplankton production with the increase in temperature.

Variables	C1	C2	C3	C4
SD	817	023	310	412
Temperature	.323	.125	.504	.699
pН	.805	.076	.546	.123
EC	.889	240	.142	.208
DO	.085	858	374	156
Ammonia-N	918	111	.186	057
Nitrite-N	.601	.389	034	.193
Nitrate-N	.077	.205	.832	029
TP	241	.845	.248	.257
Dissolved iron	.246	.771	319	038
BOD	.340	.595	.328	162
Chlorophyll a	.278	.099	188	.923

Table 3.25: Principal component loadings of pond 4 variables

## 3.6.5 Trophic state of ponds

Trophic state index of the ponds were calculated using the TSI equations proposed by Cunha et al. (2013). The classification of trophic state by Cunha et al. (2013) is given in Table 3.26.

Trophic state category	Chl a(µg/L)	TP(µg/L)	TSI <sub>TSR</sub>
Ultraoligotrophic	≤ 2.0	≤15.9	≤ 51.1
Oligotrophic	2.1-3.90	16.0-23.8	51.2-53.1
Mesotrophic	4.0-10.0	23.9-36.7	53.2-55.7
Eutrophic	10.1-20.2	36.8-63.7	55.8-58.1
Supereutrophic	20.3-27.1	63.8-77.6	58.2-59.0
Hypereutrophic	$\geq 27.2$	≥77.7	≥ 59.1

 Table 3.26: Trophic state categories proposed for tropical and subtropical reservoirs by Cunha et al. (2013)

# Pond 1

The TSI<sub>tsr</sub> calculated for pond 1 had values ranging 57-73. The TSI in pond 1 in November was 59 indicating the supereutrophic state of the pond even in the starting of sampling in November. The pond went to eutrophy in December with  $TSI_{tsr}$  value of 57. The pond reverted to hypereutrophic state in January and continued that status till May (Figure 3.22).



Figure 3.22: Temporal variation in TSI values of pond 1

# Pond 2

The  $TSI_{tsr}$  values in pond 2 were of the range 61-68. The TSI values classified the pond under hyper eutrophic category throughout the sampling period from November- May (Figure 3.23). The highest TSI was in the second half of March.



## Pond 3

Pond 3 recorded  $TSI_{tsr}$  values in the range of 60-65. The pond was in hypereutrophy from November- May (Figure 3.24). Highest trophic values were recorded in the months of January and April.



# Pond 4

Pond 4 had hypereutrophic trend from the beginning of sampling in November and continued that trend till the end of sampling in May. The  $TSI_{tsr}$  ranged between 60 and 69 (Figure 3.25). The highest TSI value is in March second half followed by April first half.



Figure 3.25: Temporal variation in the TSI values of pond 4

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

# **3.7 Discussion and Conclusion**

Water quality of the four ponds didn't show significant variations with respect to temperature, transparency, pH, DO, BOD, NO<sub>2</sub>-N, NO<sub>3</sub>-N, and Chl a, but there is significant difference among ponds in the parameters EC, ammonia-nitrogen, SRP, TP and dissolved iron. The temperature in the ponds ranges from 24.8°C to 29.4°C. This is in accordance with values from other lentic water bodies of India (Harney et al., 2013; Vanjare and Pai, 2013; Yadav et al., 2013). Transparency of the pond water was in the range of 2 cm to 69 cm. Yadav et al. (2013) reported transparency range of 25-60 cm in a freshwater pond in UP. Thakre et al. (2010) reported transparency values as low as 7cm in a natural pond in UP. The pH of pond water ranges from 5.40 to 7.77. Many of the pond studies in India have reported pH values in the range 6-8.5 (Harney et al. 2013; Dutta and Patra, 2013; Jipsa et al., 2013; Yadav et al., 2013; Mahobe and Mishra, 2013). Slightly acidic range of pH was also reported in some ponds (Aswathy Ashok et al., 2015; Dalal and Gupta, 2016). Slightly acidic pH reported in the present study might be a result of organic decomposition taking place in the ponds (Chaurasya and Pandey, 2007). Dissolved oxygen ranges from 0.00- 8.06 mg/L. This coincides with other reports from India (Mukhopadhyay and Dewanji, 2005; Parikh Ankita and Mankodi, 2012; Mahajan and Billore, 2014; Dalal and Gupta, 2014; Aswathy Ashok et al., 2015; Meera et al., 2015). Dissolved oxygen in all the ponds got decreased during February-April. Dissolved oxygen decreases in summer with the increase in temperature. Pond 2 went to anoxic condition during March 2012 implying high organic load in the pond during that period. Pond 2 is deeper compared to

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 103

104

the other three ponds and had thick growth of submerged vegetation. Probably the decomposition of this large biomass coupled with reduction in volume of water in the summer month of March led to anoxic state. The occurrence of hydrogen sulphide gas was not sensed and as such any abnormal levels of sulphur was not suspected. BOD in the ponds ranged 2.02 mg/L – 34.25 mg/L. This indicates moderate to high organic pollution in the ponds (Adakole, 2000). This result is supported by similar observations in some lakes in India (Ghosh and Salla, 2014; Abhijna, 2016). NO<sub>2</sub>-N and NO<sub>3</sub>-N in the ponds ranged 3.00-132.9  $\mu$ g/L and 17.96- 255.1  $\mu$ g/L respectively. This is in agreement with Khan and Sinha (2002); Muralidharan and Waghode (2014); Mahajan and Billore (2014) and Abhijna (2016).

Ammonia-nitrogen in the ponds ranged from 2.51- 178.6 µg/L. These results were supported by Khan and Sinha (2002) and Jindal *et al.* (2014). SRP range in the ponds varied from 2.16 to 3833 µg/L. This results are in compliance with other studies in lentic ecosystems (Chaurasya and Pandey, 2007; Jeyaraj *et al.*, 2016). Total phosphorus in the ponds had a range of 88.2 to 5354 µg/L. High TP values ranging 2100- 12400 µg/L was reported in still waters by Ramesh and Krishnaiah (2014) and Bhat *et al.* (2015). The high TP values in the lakes and ponds were due to anthropogenic inputs. Khan and Sinha reported TP in ponds ranging 100- 430 µg/L. Dissolved iron in the ponds was in the range of 85.1 – 1670 µg/L. This is a high value compared to ponds in different parts of India (Shrivastava, 2016; Peter and Sridevi, 2013). High iron content was already reported in Vembanadu Lake in Alappuzha district ranging 1490- 2540 µg/L (Sobha *et al.*, 2011).

Electrical conductivity showed significantly high value in pond 4. It indicates high inorganic ion input in the pond from domestic activities. EC values are determined by the concentration and mobility of ions and also on the temperature. High EC values in ponds are due to the leachate filtration from soil (Nag and Gupta, 2014). Significantly high ammonia in pond 3 even in the initial sampling months compared to other ponds is an indication of continuous decomposition process undergoing in the benthic floor of the pond. The pond was fully shaded with surrounding trees. The allochthonous input of leaf litter was high in the pond which settled in the bottom floor and was under intense decay process especially during February- March. At high temperature the process of denitrification and decomposition in polluted waters increases yielding ammonia (Prasad and Singh, 1996). Pond 1 and Pond 4 had high SRP and total phosphorus compared to pond 2 and pond 3. The source of TP in pond 1 might be the agricultural runoff from the nearby cultivation field. In pond 4 it could have been from the addition of detergents through domestic activities. Even though pond 2 was also an actively used domestic pond the detergent addition didn't impart an expected increase in TP values. This might be due to the preferential absorption of TP by Hydrilla verticillata. Aquatic macrophytes absorb nutrients from the water body and increase the clarity of water. The inhibitory effect of macrophytes on phytoplankton blooms has significant role in the management of these noxious blooms (Guo-feng et al., 2014). According to De Backer et al. (2012) an extensive coverage of submerged macrophytes could maintain a clear water state until the nutrients exceeds a certain level. According to Jeppesen et al. (1990) lakes with concentration of TP ranging 25.0 to 100.0 µg/L maintain a clear state with abundant submerged plants. When the nutrients are too high, the SAV could not control phytoplankton growth leading to low light penetration and complete disappearance of SAV and eventually the water body shifts into highly turbid state (Hilt *et al.*, 2006). Submerged vegetation and large zooplankton grazing can weaken the chlorophyll a - TP relationship (Teissier *et al.*, 2012).

The dissolved iron in pond 1 was significantly higher than that of other ponds. A nutrient enrichment experiment by North *et al.* (2007) in Lake Erie found that combined addition of iron, phosphorus, and nitrogen yielded higher phytoplankton biomass than phosphorus and nitrogen alone. The growth of specific phytoplankton species influences the iron speciation in water bodies. The increased dissolved iron derives from desorption of the iron adsorbed on suspended solids and dissolution of iron oxyhydroxides due to a decrease in pH (Nagai *et al.*, 2006).

All the four ponds studied maintained hypereutrophic state with respect to total phosphorus and Chl *a* concentrations during 2011-12. Chlorophyll *a* in the ponds during 2011-12 was in the range of 4.51  $\mu$ g/L to 667.7  $\mu$ g/L. Pond 1 recorded the highest values during February-March. The Chl *a* in pond 1 was significantly correlated with TP and nitrate. This shows that the combined effect of TP and nitrate had a synergetic effect on the phytoplankton production in the pond (Jensen *et al.*, 1994). A nutrient enrichment experiment by Tang *et al.* (2009) proved that the combination of nitrate and phosphorus gives best result in phytoplankton growth. In pond 2 and pond 4, temperature was the only parameter found significantly correlated with Chl *a*. Seasonal temperature

change in water bodies play an important role in phytoplankton growth (Schabhüttl *et al.*, 2013). A study by Lv *et al.* (2011) reported temperature and TP as the major limiting factor in the growth, distribution and community composition of phytoplankton in 15 lakes in China.

The PCA results explained the major processes undergoing in the pond ecosystems. The PCA loadings of pond 1 indicated phytoplankton growth as the major process. The high Chl *a* values in the pond justifies the PCA result. In pond 2 the first component explained turbidity in pond 2. This indicated turbidity in the pond arising from either phytoplankton or suspended solids. The first component of pond 3 accounted for inorganic nitrogen components confirming the organic decomposition process undergoing in the pond. The PCA of pond 4 indicted the process of ammonia reduction taking place in the pond was enriched with nutrients from domestic activities and there were decomposition process undergoing in the bottom floor and a consequent production of ammonia.

The comparison of pH, EC and Chl a in the ponds between the study years from 2011 to 2014 showed the high values of pH and EC in the pre-monsoon periods of 2012-13 and 2013-14 period respectively. The still water ecosystems receive land runoff be it rain or any sewage inflow and allow it to settle in the bottom, and it gets adsorbed in the bottom sediments and gets locked up there. Over time these nutrients build up in the sediments and will be released back to the water column under different environmental conditions like high temperature and low

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 📗 107

dissolved oxygen especially in the summer months. The release of nutrients eventually leads to higher algal growth (Hou *et al.*, 2013). The increased EC in 2013-14 correspond to increase in Chl *a* in the ponds except in pond 2. This might be because pond 1 and pond 3 were fully covered by *Pistia stratiotes* and *Salvinia molesta* respectively. Pond 4 on the other hand was well maintained by yearly clean up in 2013-14 reducing the mean Chl *a*. The increased pH in the pre-monsoon period of 2012-13 indicates increased algal growth. But the Chl *a* values didn't show any specific trend unlike pH and EC. This indicates that the average values of Chl *a* could not express the real state of phytoplankton growth. This might be due to the development of periphyton, metaphyton and aquatic macrophytes in the ponds which were not accounted in the subsurface Chl *a* measurements.

<u>.....</u>*L*\*/(\*3<u>....</u>

# PHYTOPLANKTON AND METAPHYTON **BLOOMS IN PONDS**

- 4.1 Introduction
- 4.2 Specific objectives
- antents 4.3 Methods
  - 4.4 Results
- Discussion and Conclusion

# 4.1 Introduction

Ponds and lakes inhabit rich flora of phytoplankton. Phytoplankton include diverse species assemblages having representations from all major algal groups except Phaeophyta and Rhodophyta (Sandgren, 1988). Phytoplankton develop into water blooms at favourable conditions. Algal blooms are formed as a consequence of eutrophication in water bodies. External and internal nutrient load facilitates eutrophication (Shaw et al., 2003). Structure and composition of a phytoplankton community is determined by colonization, speciation, competition, predation and environmental conditions in the aquatic ecosystems. Phytoplankton succession is related to seasonal changes in temperature, nutrient availability, light attenuation and meteorological events (Chalar, 2009). Investigations on the successional development of a water body can be well studied by taking pond as a model system. Ponds undergo successional progression faster than other larger aquatic ecosystems. The species representations in the late-successional stages of a pond will be

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 109

entirely different from that of mid or early successions (Hassall *et al.*, 2012).

The ecology and succession of phytoplankton in ponds were studied by many Indian limnologists. Seenayya (1971), Rao (1975) and Munawar (1974) made detailed studies on the species turn over's and periodicity of phytoplankton community in freshwater ponds of Hyderabad. These studies unravelled the pattern of species succession and dominance with respect to season and hydrology of ponds. The processes involved in species turn-over of plankton communities in tropical reservoirs were studied by Santos *et al.* (2016).

## 4.1.1 Phytoplankton dynamics

Phytoplankton are the base of food web in all aquatic systems. The colour, transparency, trophic state, zooplankton and fish production of water bodies depend largely on the phytoplankton. The phytoplankton dynamics and assemblages in water bodies are driven by environmental variations at different time scales (Yang *et al.*, 2016). Physical, chemical and biological factors have major influence on the succession and development of plankton biomass. Each factor listed above play its individual role but the final outcome will be the result of a combination of factors involving interaction of these factors in different proportions (Hulyal and Kaliwal, 2009). According to Haande *et al.* (2011) the phytoplankton assemblages, species composition and dominance pattern in lakes are influenced by the nutrient dynamics. Barinova and Chekryzheva (2014) opined that temperature and nutrients are the major factors affecting the lake ecosystem dynamics. A study of plankton dynamics in

a perennial urban pond in Srinagar conducted by Zutshi *et al.* (1984) also reported the positive correlation of phytoplankton biomass with temperature and nitrate. According to Reynolds (1984) the phytoplankton succession in lakes having similar morphometric, trophic state and climatic conditions will be similar. Morphometric differences leads to difference in floral diversity and species composition of lakes (Croome and Tyler, 1986).

There are many studies conducted worldwide to understand the ecology and dynamics of phytoplankton in lakes, ponds, reservoirs etc. Guiral et al. (1994) investigated the structure and distribution of planktonic community and their ecological succession during natural recolonization of a tropical pond. The study revealed the fluctuation in phytoplankton structure with water volume, mixing effects, grazing, sedimentation and diurnal productions. Barone and Flores (1994) found hydrological and climatological features as the deciding factors in the phytoplankton dynamics of a hypereutrophic reservoir in Italy. Wieczorek (2006) proposed models to assess the dynamics of plankton with respect to space-size distribution. Venkateshwarlu et al. (2011) reported temperature as the controlling factor in the plankton dynamics of two ponds in Shimoga district, Karnataka. Fonseca and Bicudo (2011) analysed the phytoplankton dynamics in a macrophyte dominated pond in Brazil. The phytoplankton dynamics in the pond was found strongly influenced by seasonal stratifications. Haggqvist and Lindholm (2012) investigated the phytoplankton dynamics in a shallow lake in Finland. The result showed the dense vegetation of common water milfoil in the lake affected the phytoplankton dynamics without causing nutrient

limitation. Naselli-Flores and Barone (2012) investigated the dynamics and succession of phytoplankton in macrophyte dominated Mediterranean ponds. De Senerpont Domis et al. (2013) proposed some predictions on plankton dynamics in different climatic conditions based on modelling. The modelling predictions indicated that the change in phytoplankton dynamics to a great extent is system specific, which profoundly depend on the food-web structure and nutrient loading rather than direct effect of climatic factors. The study of phytoplankton dynamics in Tungabhadra River, Karnataka by Suresh et al. (2013) showed highly significant and positive correlation of Cyanobacteria with temperature and phosphate. An investigation on the population dynamics of phytoplankton in Wular Lake by Baba and Pandit (2014) revealed the dominance of Bacillariophyta among the lake plankton. Jalswar and Mehta (2014) reported strong positive correlation of all algal groups with dissolved oxygen. Bhanja et al. (2014) found strong influence of physico-chemical parameters on the plankton dynamics of two unmanaged ponds in West Bengal. Ahmed and Wanganeo (2015) opined that despite temperature and nitrate, total dissolved solids also play a decisive role in the dynamics of phytoplankton. Nath et al. (2015) studied the phytoplankton succession in relation to the hydrological parameters in a pond in Dhanuvachapuram in Thiruvananthapuram. The study reported high plankton diversity during monsoon. Pastich et al. (2016) studied the dynamics and structure of phytoplankton community in a maturation pond in a semi-arid region in Brazil. The study found correlation of surface organic load and N:P ratio with dominance of phytoplankton groups.

## 4.1.2 Periphyton and metaphyton

Periphyton is a complex community of microbiota including algae, bacteria, fungi etc. that is attached to a substrata. The substrata could be inorganic, organic, living or dead (Wetzel, 2001). The periphytic algae are named based on their type of substrata. Algae that grow on sediments are called epipelic. Those found attached on living organisms are called epiphytic (Annang and Addo-Boadu, 2012). Metaphyton is free-floating or loosely attached filamentous algae that usually arise from epipelic and epiphytic biofilms (Scott *et al.*, 2007; Saunders *et al.*, 2012). Epiphytic and metaphytic algae come under periphytic algal communities. These periphytic algae have faster growth rate and they instantaneously respond to environmental changes (Pfeiffer *et al.*, 2015). Periphyton and metaphyton contribute more to the algal biomass in an aquatic system. Such massive coverings of these algal communities have major role in the aquatic environment by regulating the submerged plants, nutrient dynamics and food web structure (Liboriussen, 2003).

## 4.1.3 Algal bloom

Phytoplankton benefit the environment as the major primary producers and contributing to the net oxygen production and ammonia assimilation (Akin-Oriola and Jeje, 2001). Excessive nutrient input cause exponential growth of the phytoplankton resulting in blooms. Bloom formation has three stages; pre-bloom, bloom and post-bloom (Meng *et al.*, 2015). Pre-bloom stage is characterized by the even spreading of small phytoplankton in the water column. Picoplankton are the dominant community in a pre-bloom stage. Later on a series of phytoplankton succession occurs prior to bloom formation. Gradually

the bloom forming species rises in favourable condition competing with other phytoplankton and concentrate near the surface. In the post bloom stage these aggregated phytoplankton or algal biomass starts sinking to the bottom (Engelsen *et al.*, 2002; Daniels *et al.*, 2015). The blooms often have one or two species of dominant phytoplankton type.

The mechanism involved in the dominance of a particular species is the interaction between the organism and its habitat (Oliver and Ganf, 2000). The factors which trigger bloom formation may differ. Blooms occur naturally in aquatic systems depending on the climatic conditions especially in the summer months. Blooms are often associated with nutrient enrichment and eutrophication of water bodies (Havens *et al.*, 2003). Sometimes blooms may be caused by the natural selection and competition among different species resulting in the uprisal of one particular species out-competing all other species (Bringa, 2015). Some of the algal blooms are noxious and toxic and are detrimental to the aquatic environment. Many countries face the problem of bloom formation in their water ecosystems resulting in unprecedented loss in the aquatic resources.

Many studies were conducted world- wide on the dynamics of algal bloom formation, its devastating effects, factors that trigger bloom formation and the monitoring and control strategies. Kawamiya *et al.* (1996) made a three dimensional model study on the spring blooms of Otsuchi Bay in Japan. A study conducted by Seubert *et al.* (2013) elaborate the seasonal and annual dynamics of toxic bloom events of *Peudo-nitzschia* and seasonal poisoning events from the neurotoxin released in coastal ocean sites of Southern California. Tapolczai *et al.*  (2015) investigated the annual pattern of *Mougeotia* sp. bloom formation in deep peri-Alpine Lakes. Wallace and Gobler (2015) investigated the factors triggering bloom formation in an urban estuary in Jamaica Bay.

Briand *et al.* (2002) studied the toxic Cyanobacteria bloom of *Cylindrospermopsis raciborskii* in a shallow pond in France. The temperature was found to be a crucial factor in the germination and proliferation of *C.raciborskii*. A study by Davis *et al.* (2009) on the dynamics of toxic and non-toxic strains of *Microcystis* during blue-green bloom event reported synergic effect of higher temperature and phosphorus loading in the higher yield of *Microcystis* sp. and consequent toxic bloom formation. Guinder *et al.* (2013) recorded an increase in summer blooms in Bahia Blanca estuary as a result of interacting effects of temperature, turbidity, nutrients and grazing.

The occurrence and bloom formation of Cyanobacteria in two urban fish ponds in Bangladesh were studied by Rahman and Jewel (2008). Somek *et al.* (2008) reported the potential risk of Cyanobacterial toxicity in Egirdir Lake, Turkey. The lake water was used for drinking water supply due to water shortage. The lake was observed with patches of bloom formation and the strains were identified as *Microcystis aeruginosa* and *M. flos-aqua*. A study conducted by Yamamoto and Nakahara (2009) elucidates the factors that trigger *Microcystis* sp. bloom formation in a pond in Kyoto, Japan. Peretyatko *et al.* (2010) assessed the health concerns and risk associated with Cyanobacteria blooms in the urban ponds. Ahmed *et al.* (2010) reported the presence of Microcystin in the *Oscillatoria* bloom developed in the Buriganga River in Bangladesh. An

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 115

ecological study on the algal bloom formation in two urban ponds in Kano city by Bringa *et al.* (2015) revealed extensive pollution and nutrient enrichment. A study by Vijaya Rani *et al.* (2016) reported bloom formation of *Chroococcus turgidus, Oscillatoria limosa, Microcystis aeruginosa and Anabaena circularis* indicting organic pollution in a temple pond in Kanyakumari.

Raghavan et al. (2010) studied the algal blooms in Eastern Arabian Sea. The study used in situ hyperspectral radiometer for measurement of surface chlorophyll. It detected the presence of dense algal blooms in Karvar coast (Karnataka) and scattered patches of Trichodesmium sp. bloom in Kumbla coast (Kerala). Sarangi and Mohamed (2011) studied the occurrence of seasonal blooms in Kerala coast with the help of remote sensing. Satellite observations combined with in situ studies in the Kerala coast revealed dinoflagellate blooms in the Calicut region. Divya et al. (2013) reported high dissolved oxygen content in the surface waters of Pazhasi dam (Kerala) and Abbey falls (Karnataka), and a consequent abundance of diatom flora and its bloom formation. Ajin et al. (2016) studied heavy algal bloom formation and associated outbreak of diseases in pokkali shrimp ponds adjoining the Cochin backwaters. The disease outbreak was found to be due to the poor water quality management and consequent bloom formation. The algal blooms can harbour more bacteria including the pathogenic one's than the water.

## 4.1.4 Discrimination of algal phyla using fluorescence spectra

The identification of phytoplankton based on their fluorescence properties has an edge over the laborious and time consuming microscopic examination. *In situ* fluorometers provide quantitative and qualitative data on phytoplankton communities which is helpful in monitoring the toxic algal bloom formation forecasts (Escoffier *et al.*, 2015).

Fluorescence is the absorption of light energy by fluorescent molecules (fluorophores) at one wavelength and instantaneous re-emission of light with lower energy level in the longer wavelength region. Any fluorescent molecule has two characteristic spectra: the excitation spectrum and the emission spectrum. A fluorometer generates the wavelength of light required to excite the analyte of interest. Then it selectively transmits the wavelength of light emitted and measures the intensity of light emitted. Fluorescence spectra of samples are recorded by scanning the emission monochromator for a constant wavelength of excitation light. The fluorescence spectra of each compound will differ from one another giving a characteristic fluorescence fingerprint to each compound. This property is used in the spectral characterization of various fluorophore compounds in nature.

There are two primary photo reactions and two primary pigment systems (Photosystem I and Photosystem II) involved in photosynthesis in green plants and algae. Each photosystem consists of specialized pigment molecules within a large pigment-protein complex called reaction centre. These reaction centres perform the function of photochemical reactions in photosynthesis process. It consists of chlorophyll containing core and a species dependent peripheral antenna (Lutz *et al.*, 2001; Beutler *et al.*, 2002). These include Chl *a*, Chl *b*, Chl *c*, carotenoids and phycobiliproteins. The peripheral antenna imparts colour to the photosynthetic organism and

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 117

affects the fluorescence excitation spectra also. The chlorophyll *a* found in PSI is long wavelength chlorophylls which are weakly fluorescent. Fluorescent form of chlorophyll *a* belongs to PSII. So the fluorescence properties of photosynthetic plants depend on the chlorophyll a of pigment system II (Govindjee and Braun, 1974). Fluorescence results from the re-emission of light reaching the chlorophyll molecule. The light emitted as fluorescence by Chl a has long wavelength with peak intensity approximately at 680 nm. Many in vivo fluorescence studies adopted the 680 nm wavelength as the emission maxima and a range of 400-650 nm as the excitation wavelength range for analysing chlorophyll a fluorescence (Vincent, 1983; Hilton et al., 1989; Poryvkina et al., 2000). The intensity of fluorescence varies with different pigmentprotein complexes depending on different algal groups. Figure 4.1 represents the excitation and emission spectra of chlorophyll molecule.





The *in vivo* fluorescence is affected by certain interferences. In natural water samples there will be light scattering particles resulting in the decrease of the effective excitation intensity (Beutler et al., 2002). Rayleigh and Tyndall scatter can be observed in the emission spectrum at the same wavelength as the excitation wavelength, and also at twice this value (second order grating effect). The excitation spectra are hardly affected by the light scattering unlike emission spectra. It does not depend on the light absorption by photo-protective pigments. Hence excitation spectra are widely adopted for the in vivo fluorescence discrimination methods (Poryvkina et al., 2000). In very dilute solutions we can observe Raman scatter. The filtrate of the sample is often used as the reference for in vivo fluorescence spectra in order to subtract the Raman scattering and the fluorescence of dissolved organic matter from the spectrum (Lazzara et al., 1996). Strehler and Arnold (1951) discovered delayed fluorescence in certain plants and bacteria. In this mechanism, light absorbed by PSI quenches the emission of light caused by the excitation of PSII. When the green plant parts are transferred from darkness to light, Pigment System II (PS II) reaction centres are progressively closed and result in an increase in the yield of chlorophyll fluorescence followed by a fall in fluorescence yield over a time scale of a few minutes. This phenomenon is termed as fluorescence quenching (Maxwell and Johnson, 2000). The natural samples are often kept at dim light for 15-30 minutes for acclimatization of the cells to avoid the fluorescence quenching caused by direct measurement from dark adapted samples.

Different algal groups have characteristic fluorescence excitation and emission spectra. This is attributed to the differences in the accessory

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 119

pigments or antennae and the organisation of the light capturing apparatus (Vincent, 1983). In addition to the identification of taxonomic position of algae, the *in vivo* spectra give information about the photoadaptation properties that the particular algae of study exhibit (Poryvkina *et al.*, 2000).

Many studies were undertaken in the pure cultures of various marine and freshwater phytoplankton representing different taxonomic groups to optimize the spectral characteristics of different classes of algae. Figure 4.2 shows four chemotaxonomic phytoplankton groups based on the pigment composition.



chemotaxonomic phytoplankton pigment groups (Reprinted from Seppala, 2003).

Vincent (1983) compared the fluorescence spectral properties of three classes of freshwater algae: Cyanophyceae, Chlorophyceae and Bacillariophyceae. Pure cultures of exponentially growing species from each group were selected for the study and recorded their fluorescence spectra. Hilton (1989) compared the fluorescence excitation spectra of thirty algal cultures for the optimisation of the spectral characters for differentiation of algal groups. Poryvkina et al. (2000) studied the marine algal cultures. He divided the fluorescence excitation spectra of algae into three characteristic spectra with respect to their pigment composition. Millie et al. (2002) studied the absorbance and fluorescence spectra of phycobilin and non-phycobilin containing algae for the spectral differentiation of algal groups. A study on the excitation-emission fluorescence matrices of selected blue-green algal cultures by Simis et al. (2012) revealed highest correlation of community and blue-green algal variable fluorescence in the orange-red excitation wavelength range. Fluoroprobes are used for *in vivo* analysis of phytoplankton community structure. Zamyadi et al. (2012) studied the use of fluorimetric probes for the detection of blue-green algae in natural waters. Chen et al. (2014) developed a fluorescence analysis method based on parallel factor analysis and CHEMTAX (a matrix factorization program) for the discrimination of three groups of algae (Chlorophyta, Cyanobacteria and Bacillariophyta). A study by Harris and Graham (2015) in the periphyton algae of stream waters in Indian creek basin, Kansas exhibited correlation between field measured fluorescence and the laboratory based Chl a biomass, though weak correlation was observed when there was thick algal mat. Peniuk et al. (2016) has developed a flow cytometric method using the fluorescence properties of algae and bacteria for instantaneous analysis of the species distribution and growth pattern in mixed cultures used for biofuel and biochemical applications.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 📗 121

# 4.1.5 Relevance of phytoplankton assemblage study

Phytoplankton are the foundation of food web in ponds. The trophic structure of the ponds is dependent on the phytoplankton species assemblages and their forage value to the immediate consumers. Monitoring the phytoplankton succession over the time is therefore relevant in the context of defining food web, understanding the development of harmful algal blooms, and the ecology of ponds.

# 4.2 Specific objectives

- Understanding the phytoplankton and metaphyton bloom development in ponds.
- Analysing the phytoplankton dynamics in the ponds.
- Investigate the applicability of fluorescence techniques in the discrimination of algal phyla.

# 4.3 Methods

## **4.3.1** Collection of phytoplankton

Subsurface water samples were collected from the four ponds (described in Chapter 3) during 2011 to 2014 to observe the phytoplankton. Samples were collected biweekly in 1 litre polythene bottles in 2011-12 and 2012-13 periods. In 2013-14 period, water samples were collected monthly. The samples of surface scum and floating mats were collected manually. The samples were immediately transported to the laboratory for observation.
# 4.3.2 Taxonomic identification of phytoplankton

The water samples were centrifuged at 1500 rpm for 10 minutes. The supernatant water was drained out and the pellets at the bottom were dissolved in 2 mL distilled water. Ten subsamples of each were mounted on ten different slides and observed under microscope. Hundred microscope fields of phytoplankton were observed for each sample and the occurrence of the different taxa were tabulated. Microphotographs were taken and the algae were identified with the help of standard monographs and literature (West and West, 1904; Desikachary, 1959; Prescott, 1962; Philipose, 1967; Whitford and Schuacher, 1984; John et al., 2002; Perumal and Anand, 2009) and the guidelines of http://www.algaebase.org. (Guiry and Guiry, 2011).

From the microscope observations, relative frequency of occurrence of each algal phyla were calculated (Rao, 1975). The relative frequency of occurrence of each algal phyla in the pond samples were calculated as given below.

Relative frequency(%) =  $\frac{No \text{ of observations of an algal phyla}}{Total number of observations of all the algal phyla} \times 100$ 

#### 4.3.3 Similarity between ponds in terms of phytoplankton composition

The similarity between the ponds with respect to the occurrence of phytoplankton species was calculated using simple matching coefficient of similarity (Krebs, 1999).

Simple matching coefficient 
$$=\frac{a+d}{a+b+c+d}$$

Where, a = Number of species present in sample A and sample B

- b = Number of species present in sample B but not in sample A
- c = Number of species present in sample A but not in sample B
- d = Number of species absent in both A and B but present in other samples

The similarity of ponds in terms of phytoplankton species composition were then elucidated through cluster analysis and plotted the dendrogram using **Ky plot**.

# 4.3.4 Data analysis

Principal component analysis (PCA) and discriminant analysis (DA) was performed to work out the phytoplankton dynamics in the ponds in relation to the physico-chemical variables. The canonical plots (PCA biplots) of the principal components were used for interpreting the phytoplankton variations. PCA was performed using XLSTAT software.

# 4.3.5 Discrimination of phytoplankton phyla using fluorescence spectra

The comparison of *in vivo* fluorescence measurements for natural waters with the microscopic observations give an account of the efficiency of *in vivo* fluorescence as a quick measuring tool for algal community structure. The *in vivo* fluorescence of the phytoplankton community of the four ponds was measured during the water sampling in January—June 2014.

124

#### 4.3.5.1 Field sample collection

Water samples were collected from the four ponds in Pallippuram during January 2014—June 2014 for fluorescence measurements for studying phytoplankton. Subsurface water samples were collected monthly in opaque bottles and stored in dark for 2 h to tackle the photoinhibition of fluorescence. Then it was exposed to dim light for 15 minutes to avoid fluorescence quenching. The water samples were filtered through 200  $\mu$ m filter to obtain the sample of microplankton together with nanoplankton. A portion of the filtrate was further filtered through 20  $\mu$ m filter to obtain the < 20  $\mu$ m nanoplankton fraction. The water samples filtered through 0.45  $\mu$ m GFC was used for blank correction. The fluorescence of the two size fractions of the samples were measured after standardising the slit width.

#### 4.3.5.2 Standardisation of slit width

The fluorescence measurement was done using Shimadzu (RF-5301PC) spectrofluorophotometer. The instrument provides six slit width options (1.5, 3, 5, 10, 15 and 20 nm). The spectral band pass set for the instrument determines the accurate recording of the excitation or emission spectrum shape of the sample. The band pass is determined by the slit width. Slit widths that are too narrow or too wide will lead to reduced resolution and low light intensity respectively. It is important to maintain high wavelength resolution for the spectral analysis of fluorescent compounds that show structural emission. This is achieved by the adjustment of slit width on the monochromator of the instrument. The slit width should be adjusted so that the minute features of the

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 125

spectra are recorded including the shoulder effects. It is advised to use the widest band pass (slit width) that does not distort the spectral features (Coble *et al.*, 2014). Hence three combinations of slit widths in the middle range (10/5, 10/10 and 15/10) were selected and standardised with the culture suspensions of *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* and *Oscillatoria acuminata*.

#### a) Algae culture

*Chlorella pyrenoidosa* and *Oscillatoria acuminata* cultured in the laboratory were used to standardize the excitation /emission slit width for green and blue-green dominated water samples respectively. The culture of *C. pyrenoidosa* was grown in Ward and Parish medium and *O. acuminata* in modified BG-11 medium. The algal cultures were grown in sterile 250 mL Erlenmeyer flasks and illuminated with white fluorescent light with a light and dark period of 12: 12 h at 25 °C. Exponentially growing cultures were used for measuring fluorescence. The *C. pyrenoidosa* and *O. acuminata* cultures were kept at dim light for 15 minutes before measurements to avoid fast changes in energy flow (state transitions) within the photosynthetic unit (Lutz *et al.*, 2001).

Aliquots of *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* was transferred to culture tubes in volumes of 0.1mL, 0.2mL, 0.3mL, 0.4mL, 0.5mL and 0.6mL. These were made up to 10 mL with the filtrate of the same cultures filtered through Whatsman GF/C of pore size  $0.45 \ \mu\text{m}$ . *Oscillatoria acuminata* being a filamentous species was sampled out from the culture flask, and mildly ground with mortar and pestle and made up to 10 mL with the culture filtrate. This was diluted to various concentrations as done for *C. pyrenoidosa*. Duplicate samples of these dilutions were filtered through 0.45  $\mu$ m membrane filters and dark-extracted with 90% acetone to determine the concentration of chlorophyll *a* of these samples. The concentration and fluorescence intensity of the sample extract were measured in the fluorimeter at excitation wavelength of 430 nm and emission wavelength of 663 nm (Eaton *et al.*, 2005). The chlorophyll *a* concentrations and their corresponding fluorescence intensity [fluorescence intensity expressed in arbitrary unit (A.u)] were plotted against the dilution values of the culture standards. The fluorescence intensity of *C. pyrenoidosa* showed a linear progression up to 0.12 A.u and a decline in intensity after that (Figure 4.3). The plot of *O. acuminata* had a linear progression up to 0.32 A.u followed by a fall in intensity (Figure 4.4).



Figure 4.3: A plot of fluorescence intensity against different dilutions of *Chlorella pyrenoidosa*.



Figure 4.4: A plot of fluorescence intensity against different dilutions of *Oscillatoria acuminata*.

Hence we have selected culture dilutions with 0.1 A.u chlorophyll *a* intensity for the standardization of slit width. Fluorescence spectra of the culture suspensions were taken at excitation/emission slit widths of 10/5, 10/10 and 15/10 (Figure 4.5 and 4.6). The ex/em slit width of 15/10 had higher resolution of the peaks. Hence it was selected for the *in vivo* analysis of water samples.

Phytoplankton and Metaphyton Blooms in Ponds



Figure 4.5: *In vivo* excitation spectrum of *Chlorella pyrenoidosa* with different ex/em slit width (emission at 680nm).



Figure 4.6: *In vivo* excitation spectrum of *Oscillatoria acuminata* with different ex/em slit width (emission at 680nm).

## 4.3.5.3 Fluorescence measurement of pond water

The two size fractions of the pond water samples were measured for their *in vivo* fluorescence. The sample was taken in a 1cm quartz cuvette and placed in the fluorescence measuring chamber of the instrument. The excitation spectra of the samples were taken at an emission wavelength of 680nm and excitation wavelength range of 400-650 nm.

The fluorescence spectral data obtained were taken in ASCII format and transferred to the PC and plotted using the software **spekwin32**. The spectral values were normalized to a peak excitation value of 1 A.u in order to make the comparison of the spectra easier. The 20  $\mu$ m fraction spectra were subtracted from the 200  $\mu$ m fraction to remove nanoplankton fraction and to get exclusive microplankton fraction with cell size ranging 20 —200  $\mu$ m and the fluorescence spectrum of the nanoplankton and microplankton were obtained.

# 4.4 Results

#### 4.4.1 Gross temporal change in pond 1 during 2011-14

When the investigation started in November 2011, pond 1 had a water depth of 200 cm and the water surface had *Pistia stratiotes*, a floating weed distributed sparsely on the surface. The coverage extended to nearly three fourth of the surface by December 2011 (Figure 4.7). These hydrophytes were manually removed in January 2012. By the second half of February a few plants of *Eichhornia crassipes* were seen in the pond. Periphyton attached to *Eichhornia* plants were seen and epipelic community of green filaments started developing which rose up to the surface forming metaphyton by March first half. By the mid of March the pond completely dried up and it rejuvenated at the end of April. The refilled pond had turbid water in April and May with no visible metaphyton. The south-west monsoon rain in June- September filled the pond water and the overflow flushed out *E.crassipes*.

Phytoplankton and Metaphyton Blooms in Ponds



Figure 4.7: Gross temporal change in pond 1 A) invaded by *Pistia stratiotes* (December 2011) B) *Pistia* removed manually (January 2012)
C) Invaded by *E. crassipes* (February 2012) D) *E. crassipes* spreads the entire pond (March 2013).

The observations on algae restarted in September 2012. The volume of water in the pond got reduced by December. Algal scum of green phytoplankton were observed in January- February 2013. The pond was invaded by *E. crassipes* later on which spread fast to cover the entire surface. Metaphyton mats (filamentous algae) did not develop in 2012-13. The pond got dried in April and rejuvenated in May in the pre- monsoon rains.

The observations in 2013 restarted again in September. The pond was filled with clear water in September- October 2013. The hydrophyte

*Pistia stratiotes* floated over the pond on the peripheral region and spread over to the centre and covered two third of the pond surface by October. The pond became turbid in January- February 2014. The pond was invaded by *E. crassipes* in March. Algal bloom was not observed during this period. The pond got dried in April. The monsoon rain refilled the pond and increased the pond volume and depth in June 2014.

# **4.4.2 Phytoplankton succession in pond 1**

# 4.4.2.1 Phytoplankton succession during 2011-12

The algal phyla observed in pond 1 during 2011-12 were Cyanobacteria, Chlorophyta, Charophyta, Cryptophyta, Euglenozoa, Ochrophyta and Mezozoa (Figure 4.8). Cryptophyta dominated the pond during the second half of both November (44%) and December (72%). Chlorophyta began to increase over Cryptophyta to dominate the phytoplankton community in the pond during January—February. The highest percentage occurrence of Chlorophyta was observed in January (89%). A shift from Chlorophyta (42%) to Euglenozoa (49%) was observed in the month of March prior to the dry phase. The pond rejuvenated with dominance of Chlorophyta with percentage occurrence of 53% and 71% in April and May respectively. The occurrence frequency of Charophyta varied from 0—5 %, Ochrophyta from 0—22% and Mezozoa from 0—8%.



Figure 4.8: Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 1 during 2011-12 (Gap in the graph corresponds to dry period).

#### 4.4.2.2 Phytoplankton succession during 2012-13

The algal phyla observed in pond 1 during 2012-13 period was Cyanobacteria, Chlorophyta, Charophyta, Cryptophyta, Euglenozoa, Ochrophyta and Mezozoa (Figure 4.9). The dominant phyla were Euglenozoa, Cryptophyta and Chlorophyta. The pond was dominated by Euglenozoa in September (56%) and Cryptophyta in the first half of October (90%). As Cryptophyta crashed, phytoplankton dominance shifted to Euglenozoa in November and was succeeded by Chlorophyta dominance till the pond got dried up in April. The highest relative frequency of Chlorophyta was observed in early March with 93% occurrence. The relative frequencies of other algal groups in the pond were < 40%. The frequency of occurrence of Charophyta ranged 0—29 %, Ochrophyta with 0—31 % and Mezozoa with 0—19%.

#### 4.4.2.3 Phytoplankton succession during 2013-14

The dominant phytoplankton phyla observed in pond 1 during 2013-14 were Ochrophyta, Chlorophyta and Euglenozoa. Ochrophyta was the dominant phytoplankton group from September to December. Percentage occurrence of Ochrophyta was highest during October (58%). A shift from Ochrophyta to Chlorophyta occurred in January. The relative frequency of Chlorophyta increased gradually to reach its highest percentage occurrence of 73% in March. Chlorophyta continued its dominance till April. Euglenozoa dominated the pond in May and June with relative frequency of 77% and 87% respectively (Figure 4.10). Other algal phyla in the pond had relative frequencies <15%. Over the years from 2011 to 2014, there is a prepondance of Chlorophyta and Euglenozoa in pond 1.



Figure 4.9: Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 1 during 2012-13 (Gap in the graph corresponds to dry phase).





Figure 4.10: Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 1 during 2013-2014.

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

#### 4.4.2.4 Species composition of phytoplankton

A total of 161 algal species were recorded in pond 1during 2011-14. The highest number of taxa (84) was recorded in 2011-12 period followed by 2012-13 (83) and 2013-14 (76). Chlorophyta constituted most diverse algal group with 83 algal species followed by Ochrophyta with 22 species. The genus *Scenedesmus* was the most diverse among the Chlorophyceans with 19 species (Annexure VI).

The most frequently observed taxa in pond 1 during 2011-12 were *Cryptomonas* sp1, *Chlorella saccharophilum*. and *Lepocinclis globulus*. *Cryptomonas* sp1 dominated the pond with percentage frequency of 14.1% followed by *Chlorella saccharophilum* (10.7%) and *Lepocinclis globulus* (5.8%). *Cryptomonas* sp1 maintained the dominance in 2012-13 also with a relative frequency of 10.6% immediately followed by *Pediastrum duplex* (10.4%) and *Lepocinclis globulus* (8.5%). In 2013-14 period, 20% of the algal taxa were represented by *Trachelomonas volvocina* followed by 7.1% each of *Pediastrum tetras* and *Nitzschia palea*. The Chl *a* in the pond recorded lower values when *Trachelomonas volvocina* and *Nitzschia palea* dominated the pond.

#### 4.4.2.5 Phytoplankton bloom

Chlorophyll *a* in water samples was taken as the quantitative measure of phytoplankton abundance in the ponds. The phytoplankton bloom formation was defined as the period during which the concentration of chlorophyll *a* was >50  $\mu$ g/L (Zohary *et al.*, 1998). The monthly average of chlorophyll *a* in pond 1 during 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14 is given in Table 4.1.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 137

The concentration of chlorophyll *a* in pond 1 during 2011-12 exceeded 50.00 µg/L in February and March 2012 recording very high values of 318.5 µg/L and 540.5 µg/L respectively. The dominant phytoplankton during these months were identified with relative frequency using the key: present <5%, abundant <5-40% and dominant  $\geq$  40% (Zohary *et al.*, 1998). According to this key Chlorophyta and Euglenozoa were the bloom forming phytoplankton phyla in 2011-12. Chlorophyta dominated in second half of February 2012. In March, both Chlorophyta and Euglenozoa dominated equally. During 2012-13, chlorophyll a exceeded the phytoplankton bloom limit forming blooms of Euglenozoa and Cyanobacteria in September 2012, Chlorophyta and Cryptophyta in January, and Chlorophyta in February and March 2013. The 2013-14 sampling period had phytoplankton blooms of Ochrophyta during December; Chlorophyta formed bloom in January and March and formed an assemblage with Ochrophyta in April 2014.

Months	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
Sep		72.89	7.330
Oct		2.490	15.70
Nov	20.20	38.79	21.52
Dec	7.220	110.3	81.14
Jan	39.68	189.4	158.5
Feb	318.5	184.7	23.23
Mar	540.5	166.5	94.91
Apr	16.32		76.26
May	12.03		17.21
Jun			10.11

Table 4.1: Monthly average of Chl a (µg/L) in pond 1 during 2011-14

The phytoplankton bloom species were also identified with the same key for phyla ( $\geq$ 40%). According to this, there was no single species dominance in 2011-12. During 2012-13, the month of September had a bloom of *Trachelomonas volvocina*. *Pediastrum duplex* formed dominant bloom during February 2013 (Table 4.2). In March, *P.duplex* was the dominant bloom forming phytoplankton along with *Scenedesmus dimorphus*. During 2013-14 period a diatom species *-Nitzschia palea* formed blooms in December and April 2013. *Scenedesmus quadricauda* formed bloom during January and this unialgal bloom shifted to the dominance of an assemblage of *Ankistrodesmus falcatus* and *Pediastrum tetras* in March 2014 (Figure 4.11).

2011-12			
Months	Phytoplankton phyla	Dominant species	
February 2012	Chlorophyta	-	
March 2012	Euglenozoa	-	
	Chlorophyta	-	
2012-13			
September 2012	Euglenozoa	Trachelomonas volvocina	
	Cyanobacteria	-	
January 2013	Chlorophyta	-	
	Cryptophyta	-	
February 2013	Chlorophyta	Pediastrum duplex	
March 2013	Chlorophyta	Pediastrum duplex, Scenedesmus dimorphus	
2013-14			
December 2013	Ochrophyta	Nitzschia palea	
January 2014	Chlorophyta	Scenedesmus quadricauda	
March 2014	Chlorophyta	Ankistrodesmus falcatus, Pediastrum tetras	
April 2014	Chlorophyta	-	
	Ochrophyta	Nitzschia palea	

Table 4.2: Phytoplankton bloom species in pond 1 during 2011-14



Figure 4.11: Phytoplankton bloom species of pond 1 during 2011-2014.
A) Nitzschia palea B) Pediastrum duplex, C) Scenedesmus dimorphus D) Scenedesmus quadricauda E) Ankistrodesmus falcatus F) Pediastrum tetras G) Trachelomonas volvocina.

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

Periphyton were observed in the pond during 2011-12. Epipelic green filaments of *Spirogyra* type 1 developed during February 2012 and it floated on surface as metaphyton. *Spirogyra* type 1 was the single dominant species constituting the metaphyton mat (Figure 4.12). Chlorophyll *a* in the pond water was highest during this period ranging from 540-595 $\mu$ g/L. During 2012-13 period, a thin film of green phytoplankton scum developed on the surface of the pond in January—February 2013 which was a mixed phytoplankton bloom of *Pediastrum duplex* and *Chlorococcum minutum* (Figure 4.13).





Figure 4.12: A) Pond with *E.crassipes* B) green metaphyton mat of *Spirogyra* type1 on pond surface in between *E.crassipes* C) Microphotograph of *Spirogyra* type 1.



Figure 4.13: A) & B) The phytoplankton scum over the pond surface C) microphotographs of *Chlorococcum minutum* and D) *Pediastrum duplex*.

## 4.4.3 Phytoplankton dynamics in Pond 1

Temporal variation in the environmental factors and physicochemical variables contribute to the dynamics of phytoplankton in the ponds. The correlation analysis revealed significant correlation of temperature, pH, TP and NO<sub>3</sub>-N with chlorophyll *a* of pond 1(Chapter 3section 3.6.3). The frequency of algal groups observed during the study year 2011-14 along with the significant variables were analysed by Principal Component Analysis (PCA) and Discriminant Analysis (DA) for elucidating the dynamics of phytoplankton development (Figure 4.14).



Figure 4.14: PCA biplot of the component loadings of pond 1 variables for the year A) 2011-12, B) 2012-13, C) 2013-14. D) The Discriminant Analysis (DA) of pond 1 variables among the year 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14

PCA using the relative frequency of algal phyla and physico-chemical variables of pond 1 during 2011-12 explained 60% of the variability in the first two ordination axes. The important variables for axis 1 were Ochrophyta, Cryptophyta, Chlorophyta, Cyanobacteria, pH and Chl *a*. Of this, Cyanobacteria and Cryptophyta was found negatively correlated to other variables in axis 1. This indicates that the major portion of the phytoplankton biomass in pond 1 was constituted by Ochrophyta and

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 143

Chlorophyta, and when Ochrophyta and Chlorophyta increases in the pond water the blue-green and flagellates decreases. The important parameters represented by ordinate 2 were Euglenozoa, NO<sub>3</sub>-N, TP and temperature. The nutrient flux and temperature increase in the beginning of summer months contributed to the growth and proliferation of Euglenozoa in the pond. In 2012-13 period, the PCA component of first two ordinates accounted 55% of the variance in data. The first axis had significant variables of Chlorophyta, pH, EC and Chl a (Annexure X). Cyanobacteria was found in the negative axis of the ordinate indicating the negative correlation of blue-green algae with that of Chlorophyta. The second axis had Mezozoa and Charophyta negatively correlated to each other. The PCA of 2013-14 period showed 62% of the variance in data being explained by the first two axis. The first axis had important variables such as Cyanobacteria, Charophyta and Cryptophyta. Euglenozoa was in the negative side of the axis. Axis 2 had Chlorophyta, Chl a, pH and EC. This indicates the physico-chemical variables in the pond were directly correlated with the Chlorophycean growth and The discriminant analysis (DA) biplot shows that the proliferation. general trend of the phytoplankton dynamics in pond 1 during 2013-14 varied significantly from that of 2011-12.

#### 4.4.4 Gross temporal change in pond 2 during 2011-2014

The pond was full in November 2011 with submerged plants of *Hydrilla verticillata*. The volume of pond water decreased in December and the water became turbid. From January second half onwards some filaments of blue- green algae started appearing on the surface as floating mat. In February this metaphyton spread over one fourth of the water and

it extended to cover three fourth of the pond by the end of March forming thick mat. The pond was very much reduced in volume during March-April. Volume of water increased after receiving the summer rain by the middle of April. The bloom subsided with the monsoon rains in June-September 2012. After a clear period in September- November 2012, the water went to a turbid state in December just like the previous year. The blue -green algal metaphyton started developing on the water surface in January 2013. An epipelic mat of blue-green algae was also found along the periphery of the pond during this period. The epipelic mat disappeared in February 2013. A mat of green algal filaments was observed floating at the centre and the periphery of the pond surface in March first half along with the major blue-green metaphyton. The green algae disappeared by March second half and the blue-green filaments covered almost three fourth of the pond as metaphyton. After the monsoon, the observation restarted in September 2013. The pond was clear during September—November. The pond developed H.verticillata during this period. It disappeared in December and the floating weed Azolla pinnata invaded and spread over the pond surface. It was short lived and the pond started developing blue-green metaphyton on the surface. It spread over the entire pond by March. The metaphyton mat got dissipated in May- June 2014 by the monsoon rain (Figure 4.15).



Figure 4.15: Gross temporal change in pond 2 A) submerged *Hydrilla* verticellata (November 2011) B) Algal turbidity (December 2011) C) invaded by Azolla pinnata (September 2013) D) Floating Metaphyton (February-2012-14).

# 4.4.5 Phytoplankton succession in pond 2

## 4.4.5.1 Phytoplankton succession during 2011-12

Pond 2 during 2011-12 was dominated by Cyanobacteria, Chlorophyta and Euglenozoa (Figure 4.16). Frequent shifts between Cyanobacteria, Chlorophyta and Euglenozoa was observed in the pond. Cyanobacteria dominated the pond in November (59%) and January first half (58.6%). Chlorophyta attained highest frequency of 83% in December and 95% in January. From the second half of January to the end of April the phytoplankton dominance in the pond shifted frequently between Chlorophyta and Euglenozoa. At the end of sampling in May, Cyanobacteria came back to prominent frequency (37%), Chlorophyta exhibited upward

trend and Euglenozoa was declining. The relative frequencies of Charophyta, Cryptophyta, Ochrophyta and Mezozoa had frequencies <10%.



Figure 4.16: Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 2 during 2011-2012

#### 4.4.5.2 Phytoplankton succession during 2012-13

Chlorophyta, Euglenozoa and Cyanobacteria dominated pond 2 during 2012-13. Chlorophyta and Euglenozoa intermittently dominated the pond in two week interval during September —October (Figure 4.17).



Figure 4.17: Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 2 during 2012-2013

This trend shifted with the dominance of Cyanobacteria in November with a relative frequency of 49% and 56% in the first and second half respectively. Another major shift in phytoplankton from Cyanobacteria to Euglenozoa occurred in December and it continued as the major phytoplankton till the end of March. Cyanobacteria increased to dominate the pond with relative frequency of 68.5% in April first half but couldn't maintain the dominance in the second half. Euglenozoa solely represented the phytoplankton community in this period. The frequency of Cryptophyta was in the range of 0-7% and that of Ochrophyta ranged 0-17%.

## 4.4.5.3 Phytoplankton succession during 2013-14

The algal phyla observed in the pond during 2013-14 were Cyanobacteria, Chlorophyta, Charophyta, Cryptophyta, Euglenozoa and Ochrophyta (Figure 4.18). The dominant algae among them were Euglenozoa, Chlorophyta and Cyanobacteria. Euglenozoa dominated the pond in the beginning (55%) and end of sampling (63%) in September and June respectively. Chlorophyta dominated in most of the months except in January and April. A marginal dominance of Cyanobacteria was observed in these months. Charophyta, Cryptophyta and Ochrophyta constituted <20%.

#### 4.4.5.4 Species composition of phytoplankton

The pond had recorded a total of 120 taxa during 2011-2014. Chlorophyta was the most diverse group with 64 species. Cyanobacteria and Euglenozoa constituted 17 species each. The genus *Tetraedron* of phylum Chlorophyta was the most diverse with 11 species. The highest diversity in phytoplankton was observed during 2011-12 with 76 species followed by 59 species in 2013-14 and 29 species during 2012-13.



Figure 4.18: Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 2 during 2013-14

The dominant species in pond 2 during 2011-12 were *Trachelomonas* volvocina (17%), Ankistrodesmus acicularis (9%) and Chlorella vulgaris (8%). During 2012-13, *Trachelomonas volvocina* topped with 51% occurrence frequency. *Lepocinclis globulus* (7%) and *Oscillatoria limosa* 

(5%) were the dominant taxa among the Euglenozoa and Cyanobacteria respectively. *Trachelomonas volvocina* (24%) and *Monoraphidium minutum* (20%) dominated in the pond during 2013-14. The Euglenoid, *Trachelomonas volvocina* uninterruptedly continued as the dominant phytoplankton in the pond (Annexure VII).

#### 4.4.5.5 Phytoplankton bloom

Phytoplankton bloom with respect to chlorophyll *a* in pond 2 during 2011-12 was observed from December—May. In 2012-13 and 2013-14 there were phytoplankton blooms in the initial sampling months also (Table 4.3). The pond had phytoplankton blooms in February—April in three consecutive sampling years with respect to the concentration of chlorophyll *a*. Chlorophyta, Euglenozoa and Cyanobacteria were the major bloom forming phyla in pond 2 during 2011-12 and 2012-13. Chlorophyta and Cyanobacteria dominated the pond in 2013-14 (Table 4.4).

	•		
Months	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
Sep		64.33	10.08
Oct		10.02	73.16
Nov	38.31	60.05	43.49
Dec	83.37	74.27	62.68
Jan	56.31	20.24	28.26
Feb	57.99	58.47	273.3
Mar	199.1	97.79	195.9
Apr	65.91	73.00	188.0
May	57.91		180.2
Jun			36.25

Table 4.3: Monthly average of Chl a (µg/L) in pond 2 during 2011-14.(Bold font for Chl a > 50 µg/L)

2011-12				
Months	Phytoplankton phyla	Dominant species		
December 2011	Chlorophyta	Chlorella vulgaris		
January 2012	Cyanobacteria	Aphanocapsa sp2		
	Chlorophyta	Ankistrodesmus acicularis		
February 2012	Euglenozoa	Lepocinclis globulus, Trachelomonas vovocina		
March 2012	Chlorophyta	Chlorella vulgaris, Ankistrodemus acicularis		
April 2012	Chlorophyta	-		
	Euglenozoa	Trachelomonas volvocina		
May 2012		-		
	20	012-13		
September 2012	Chlorophyta	Ankistrodesmus acicularis		
	Euglenozoa	Trachelomonas volvocina, Lepocinclis globulus		
November 2012	Cyanobacteria	Microcystis aeruginosa		
	Euglenozoa	Trachelomonas volvocina		
December 2012	Euglenozoa	Trachelomonas volvocina		
February 2013	Euglenozoa	Trachelomonas volvocina		
March 2013	Euglenozoa	Trachelomonas volvocina		
April 2013	Cyanobacteria	Phormidium retzii		
	Euglenozoa	Trachelomonas volvocina		
2013-14				
October 2013	Chlorophyta	Scenedesmus obtusus		
December 2013	Chlorophyta	Monoraphidium minutum		
February 2014	Chlorophyta	Chlorella vulgaris		
March 2014	Chlorophyta	Monoraphidium contortum, Monoraphidium minutum		
April 2014	Cyanobacteria	Oscillatoria limosa		
May 2014	Chlorophyta	Monoraphidium minutum		

	Table 4.4: Phyto	plankton bloom s	species in p	ond 2 during 2011-14
--	------------------	------------------	--------------	----------------------

The bloom forming chlorophyceans in pond 2 during 2011-12 period were Ankistrodesmus acicularis and Chlorella vulgaris. A Cyanobacteria bloom of Aphanocapsa sp2 was also observed during Trachelomonas volvocina and Lepocinclis globulus January 2012. constituted the Euglenozoan members which contributed to the phytoplankton bloom in the pond during 2011-12. During 2012-13, Euglenozoa was the major phytoplankton bloom forming phyla with species comprising Trachelomonas volvocina and Lepocinclis globulus. Chlorophycean bloom was observed only in September 2012 with a single species composition of Ankistrodesmus acicularis. Cyanobacteria species of Microcystis aeruginosa and Phormidium retzii formed blooms during November 2012 and April 2013 respectively. During 2013-14 period, there were no Euglenozoan bloom. Chlorophyceans were the major phytoplankton bloom forming phyla with species composition of Scenedesmus obtusus, Monoraphidium minutum, Chlorella vulgaris and Monoraphidium contortum. Cyanobacterial bloom of Oscillatoria limosa was observed during April 2014 (Figure 4.19).

The pond developed blue-green metaphyton mat in three consecutive study years from 2011-2014. The metaphyton species was identified as *Oscillatoria limosa*. During 2012-13 study year, the pond was observed with a metaphyton assemblage of *Oscillatoria limosa* and *Spirogyra* sp. (type 2) in March 2013 (Figure 4.20). A visible mat of epipelic algae-*Komvophoron schimidlei* was also observed during January 2013 along with the major metaphyton species of *O.limosa* (Figure 4.21).

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala  $\parallel 153$ 



Figure 4.19: Phytoplankton bloom species of pond 2 during 2011-2014.
A) Aphanocapsa sp2 B) Oscillatoria limosa C) Microcystis aeruginosa D) Phormidium retzii E) Scenedesmus obtusus
F) Ankistrodesmus acicularis G) Monoraphidium contortum
H) Monoraphidium minutum I) Chlorella vulgaris J) Lepocinclis globulus K) Trachelomonas volvocina.



Figure 4.20: A) Metaphyton spread over the pond B) Major blue-green metaphyton- Oscillatoria limosa C) Green metaphyton-Spirogyra type2 D) Epipelic mat of Komvophoron schimidlei.



Figure 4.21: Microphotographs of bloom species A) Oscillatoria limosa (metaphyton) B) Spirogyra type 2 (metaphyton) and C) Komvophoron schimidlei (epipelon).

#### 4.4.6 Phytoplankton dynamics in pond 2

The dynamics of phytoplankton in pond 2 during 2011-12 analysed by PCA is represented by canonical plot (Figure 4.22). The PCA result of 2011-12 had the first two ordinates attributing 46% of the variance in data. The important variables in axis 1 were Cyanobacteria, Charophyta, Ochrophyta, TP and NO<sub>3</sub>-N. The nutrients were found negatively correlated with Cyanobacteria, Charophyta and Ochrophyta (Annexure XI). This indicates that these algal phyla flourished when there was less nutrient enrichment in the pond. In axis 2 the important variables were Cryptophyta and pH which were negatively correlated with Mezozoa. The PCA of 2012-13 period had explained 45% of variance in data by the first two ordinates. Cyanobacteria and Ochrophyta in the axis 1 was negatively correlated with Euglenozoa. Axis 2 had pH and EC in the positive side of the axis and Chlorophyta in the negative side of the axis. This indicates that Chlorophytes in pond 2 favour low inorganic ions and increased pH. In 2013-14, the first axis of the canonical plot had Charophyta and Euglenozoa. pH and EC had no significant influence in these phyto-groups. Axis 2 had Cyanobacteria and Ochrophyta negatively correlated with pH. The discriminant analysis showed an overlapping diagram indicating no significant deviation over the years.



Figure 4.22: PCA biplot of the component loadings of pond 2 variables for the year A) 2011-12, B) 2012-13, C) 2013-14. D) The Discriminant Analysis (DA) of pond 1 variables among the year 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14

# 4.4.7 Gross temporal change in pond 3 during 2011-2014

Pond 3 had clear water in November- December 2011. In January the floating weed *Lemna minor* invaded the pond and it started to spread over the water surface. A thin film of yellow-green coloured scum was visible in February and it slowly spread over (Figure 4.23). After the monsoon rain in 2012, *Lemna minor* had been washed away and the grass along the periphery began to invade the edge of the water. The same trend was followed in the pond during 2012-13 also. The pond was observed-



Figure 4.23: Gross temporal change in pond 3 A) Clear pond (November 2011) B) invaded by *Lemna minor* (January 2012) C) Thin green scum over the surface (February 2012) D) *Salvinia molesta* floating over the surface (March 2014).
with the development of *L. minor* immediately after the retreat of monsoon which spread over the entire pond by November 2012. The pond water became turbid in February with the leaf litter from the surrounding and yellow-green scum on the water surface during March 2013. The pond was very much reduced in volume but didn't dry in March and was cleaned in April 2013. During 2013-14, there was shift in hydrophytes from *L. minor* to *Salvinia molesta*. It eventually covered the entire pond. The pond didn't form any visible scum on the surface during 2013-14.

#### 4.4.8 Phytoplankton succession in pond 3

#### 4.4.8.1 Phytoplankton succession during 2011-12

The phytoplankton community in pond 3 was dominated by Euglenozoa, Chlorophyta and Cyanobacteria (Figure 4.24). Euglenozoa dominated the pond in first two sampling. A decrease in Euglenozoans and a corresponding increase in Chlorophyceans were observed in December second half. But the Chlorophyceans were completely replaced by Cyanobacteria in January followed by another turn over from Cyanobacteria to Chlorophyta in the next sampling itself. Euglenozoa came back to dominance by replacing Chlorophyta in February and maintained the dominance till the end of sampling in May. The relative frequency of Euglenozoa was highest during February second half with 98% occurrence. The contribution of Ochrophyta increased towards March.





Figure 4.24: Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 3 during 2011-12 (Gap in the graph corresponds to the dry period).

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

#### 4.4.8.2 Phytoplankton succession during 2012-13

The dominating algal phyla found in pond 3 during 2012-13 were Euglenozoa and Ochrophyta (Figure 4.25). Euglenozoa dominated the



Figure 4.25: Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 3 during 2012-2013

pond in most of the sampling months gradually reaching up to 100% frequency at the end of sampling in April. Ochrophyta dominated over Euglenozoa on a marginal 27.4% in January first half. Ochrophyta again came into dominance with 64.7% relative frequency of occurrence in April first half. Euglenozoa completely occupied the pond with 100% frequency replacing all other algal phyla by the end of April.

#### 4.4.8.3 Phytoplankton succession during 2013-14

Chlorophyta, Ochrophyta and Euglenozoa dominated the pond during 2013 -2014. Chlorophyta dominated the pond from September— December (Figure 4.26). The relative frequency of Chlorophyta gradually increased from September (60.8%) to record its highest frequency of 87% in December. A shift from Chlorophyta to Ochrophyta occurred in January—February. Ochrophyta had a relative frequency of 71% in February. Euglenozoa replaced Ochrophyta in March and dominated the pond till the end of sampling in June. Cyanobacteria and Mezozoa were minor components in the pond.

#### 4.4.8.4 Species composition of phytoplankton

Total number of 86 phytoplankton taxa recorded in pond 3 during 2011-14. Chlorophyta had a marginal dominance over Euglenozoa in terms of species diversity with 29 species and 20 species respectively. Most diverse algal group in the pond during 2011-12 was Euglenozoa with 16 species. During 2012-13 and 2013-14 Chlorophyta was the diverse algal phyla with 15 and 11 species respectively.

162



Figure 4.26: Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 3 during 2013-14

The major phytoplankton species observed in pond 3 during 2011-12 were *Trachelomonas volvocina* (10.6%), *Lepocinclis globulus* (7.8%) and *Cryptomonas erosa* (7.6%). During 2012-13 the dominant species were *Lepocinclis globulus* (30.7%), *Trachelomonas volvocina* (11.1%) and *Nitzschia palea* (10.9%). *Lepocinclis globulus* (22.8%), *Chlorococcum infusionum* (21.5%) and *Chlorococcum echinozygotum* (7.1%) dominated the pond during 2013-14 (Annexure VIII).

#### 4.4.8.5 Phytoplankton bloom

The concentration of chlorophyll *a* in pond 3 during 2011-12 showed phytoplankton blooms in almost all months except May 2012 (Table 4.5). During 2011-12, there was no bloom forming dominant species in pond 3 in November 2011. Chlorophycean bloom of *Chlorella vulgaris* occurred in December. It was replaced by *Aphanothece* sp1 and *Leptosira* sp. in the two halves of January 2012 respectively. The Chlorophyta—Cyanobacteria dominance in the pond shifted to Euglenozoa dominance during February—April 2012 with *Lepocinclis globulus* and *Lepocinclis fusiformis* as the bloom forming species. During 2012-13, phytoplankton blooms were caused by Euglenozoa alone. The bloom forming species were identified as *Trachelomonas volvocina,Lepocinclis fusiformis, Phacus curvicauda andLepocinclis globulus*.

Months	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
Sep		39.02	51.94
Oct		56.68	61.59
Nov	207.6	67.02	188.5
Dec	111.7	68.85	50.57
Jan	200.9	35.22	28.81
Feb	77.46	43.51	54.35
Mar	245.5	54.66	89.67
Apr	89.53	30.99	95.73
May	21.35		8.349
Jun			17.79

Table 4.5: Monthly average of Chl *a* ( $\mu$ g/L) in pond 3 during 2011-14. Bold letters represent Chl *a* > 50  $\mu$ g/L.

Phytoplankton bloom species in pond 3 during 2011-12				
Months	Phytoplankton phyla	Dominant species		
November 2011	Euglenozoa	-		
December 2011	Euglenozoa	-		
	Chlorophyta	Chlorella vulgaris		
January 2012	Chlorophyta	Leptosira sp.		
	Cyanobacteria	Aphanothece sp1		
February 2012	Euglenozoa	Lepocinclis globulus		
March 2012	Euglenozoa	-		
April 2012	Euglenozoa	Lepocinclis fusiformis		
Phytoplankton bloom species in pond 3 during 2012-13				
October 2012	Euglenozoa	Trachelomonas volvocina, Lepocinclis fusiformis		
November 2012	Euglenozoa	Lepocinclis globulus		
December 2012	Euglenozoa	Lepocinclis globulus		
March 2013	Euglenozoa	Phacus curvicauda, Lepocinclis globulus		
Phytoplankton bloom species in pond 3 during 2013-14				
September 2013	Chlorophyta	Chlorococcum infusionum		
October 2013	Chlorophyta	Chlorococcum echinozygotum		
November 2013	Chlorophyta	Chlorococcum infusionum		
December 2013	Chlorophyta	Chlorococcum infusionum		
February 2014	Ochrophyta	Pinnularia interrupta		
March 2014	Euglenozoa	Lepocinclis globulus		
April 2014	Euglenozoa	Lepocinclis globulus		

 Table 4.6: Phytoplankton bloom species in pond 3 during 2011-14

Phytoplankton bloom in pond 3 during 2013-14 was caused by Chlorophyta from September to December 2013 with *Chlorococcum* spp. (*Chlorococcum infusionum* and *Chlorococcum echinozygotum*). An Ochrophycean species *Pinnularia interrupta* replaced the chlorococcales in February 2014. Ochrophyta dominance was short-lived and was replaced by Euglenozoa during March and April with *Lepocinclis globulus* as the bloom forming species (Table 4.6). The microphotographs of the species are given in Figure 4.27.

A visible yellow-green scum of Euglenozoa was observed in the pond during March 2011-12 and 2012-13. The peak concentrations of Chl *a* was recorded during this period ranging 89.5—245.5  $\mu$ g/L. The bloom was an assemblage of two Euglenozoan species- *Lepocinclis globulus* and *Euglena proxima*. *Lepocinclis globulus* was the major species constituting >90% of the scum (Figure 4.28).

# 4.4.9 Phytoplankton dynamics in pond 3

Principal component analysis in pond 3 during 2011-12 was represented in the canonical plot in Figure 4.29. The first two ordinates of the biplot explained 48% of the variance. The first axis had Euglenozoa, Cyanobacteria, Ochrophyta, Chl *a* and pH. The second axis had variables Charophyta and Cryptophyta (Annexure XII). The nutrients didn't show any correlation with the phytoplankton growth and development in the pond. In 2012-13, Charophyta, Mezozoa and Cryptophyta was in axis 1. The second axis had Chlorophyta negatively correlated to EC and Ochrophyta. During 2013-14, the PCA explained 52% of the variation by the first two ordinates. Axis 1 had important variables- Chlorophyta, Mezozoa, Euglenozoa and pH. This indicates a resultant rise in pH of the pond water with the flourishing of above mentioned phytoplankton groups.



Figure 4.27: Microphotographs of phytoplankton bloom species of pond 3 during 2011-2014. A) Leptosira sp. B) Aphanothece sp1
C) Lepocinclis fusiformis D) Phacus curvicauda E) Lepocinclis globulus F) Trachelmonas volvocina G) Chlorococcum infusionum H) Chlorococcum echinozygotum I) Pinnularia interrupta.



Figure 4.28: A) and B) Yellow-green scum of *Lepocinclis globulus* and *Euglena proxima* in pond 3 during 2011-12 and 2012-13. Microscopic images of C) Euglenozoa bloom D) *Lepocinclis globulus* E) *Euglena proxima*.



Figure 4.29: PCA biplot of the component loadings of pond 3 variables for the year A) 2011-12, B) 2012-13, C) 2013-14. D) The Discriminant Analysis (DA) of pond 1 variables among the year 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14.

Axis 2 had significant variables consisting Ochrophyta, Chl *a* and EC. This shows a positive correlation of Ochrophyta with the inorganic input in the water. The discriminant analysis (DA) results show that the general trend of the phytoplankton dynamics of the pond during 2013-14 varied significantly from that of 2012-13.

# 4.4.10 Gross temporal change in pond 4 during 2011-2014

The water in pond 4 was clear in November to December in 2011. It was dredged and the sediments were removed in February 2012. Algal turbidity occurred in March-April. After the monsoon rains the pond was full with water, and as the observation continued the depth of the pond and its water level diminished by November- December 2012 (Figure 4.30). The regular dredging and cleaning of the pond was not done in



Figure 4.30: Gross temporal change in pond 4 A) Clear water (November 2011) B) water volume decreased and the water got turbid (November 2012) C) *Pistia stratiotes* invaded (March 2013) D) immediately after the pond was dredged and cleaned (February 2014).

February 2013. The littoral zone of the pond developed blue-green epipelic algal mat and periphyton during March which detached from the plants and rose from the bottom to the water surface forming freely floating metaphyton in April 2013. *Pistia stratiotes* also invaded the pond during this period. 2013-14 observations continued after the monsoon rain in September 2013. *Pistia stratiotes* invaded the pond during November and it spread over half of the pond surface by December. The pond was cleaned during February 2014. The pond didn't develop metaphyton as in the previous year, although phytoplankton turbidity was observed.

# 4.4.11 Phytoplankton succession in pond 4 4.4.11.1 Phytoplankton succession during 2011-12

The algal phyla of common occurrence in pond 4 during 2011-12 were Chlorophyta, Cryptophyta, Cyanobacteria and Euglenozoa (Figure 4.31). Chlorophyta dominated the pond in the starting of sampling in November with a relative frequency of 59%. Then the dominance of algal community shifted from one group to another between Chlorophyta and Cryptophyta. Cyanobacteria became prominent in January first half. In the second half of February Euglenozoans multiplied exponentially to completely occupy and solely represent the phytoplankton community in pond 4. It then gradually got reduced to 37.5% in April first half leading to the dominance of Chlorophyta (50%). But in the next two samplings Euglenozoa came back to dominance with 78% and 45.5% respectively.





Figure 4.31: Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 4 during 2011-2012

# 4.4.11.2 Phytoplankton succession during 2012-13

Pond 4 during 2012-13 period was dominated by Euglenozoa, Cyanobacteria, Chlorophyta, Cryptophyta and Ochrophyta (Figure 4.32). Euglenozoa (53%) dominated the pond in September first half. Cyanobacteria (90.5%) replaced Euglenozoa in the latter half of September. The dominance shifted from Cyanobacteria to Chlorophyta in October.

172



Figure 4.32: Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 4 during 2012-2013

Euglenozoa dominated the pond from October second half to December first half. From December second half onwards the dominance shifted

between different algal groups (Chlorophyta, Cryptophyta, Ochrophyta, Euglenozoa and Cyanobacteria). First half of January observed a major shift with the decline of both Chlorophyta and Euglenozoa and Cryptophyta got into the dominance (80%). Euglenozoa and Chlorophyta came back to dominance in February and March respectively. Cyanobacteria dominated the pond water at the end of April with 49% occurrence.

#### 4.4.11.3 Phytoplankton succession during 2013-14

Ochrophyta, Euglenozoa, Cyanobacteria and Chlorophyta were the dominant algal phyla observed in pond 4 in 2013-14 period (Figure 4.33).



Figure 4.33: Relative frequencies of different algal phyla in pond 4 during 2013-2014

Ochrophyta was the only algal group found in the pond in September (100%). Chlorophyta, Cyanobacteria and Ochrophyta had equal

174

percentage occurrence (33.3%) in October. Euglenozoa slowly increased to dominate over other algal groups in November—December. This was followed by frequent shifts between Cyanobacteria, Ochrophyta, Euglenozoa and Chlorophyta. Chlorophyta maintained its dominance over other phytoplankton groups from April—June.

# 4.4.11.4 Species composition of phytoplankton

A total of 82 algal species were recorded in pond 4 during 2011-14. Chlorophyta constituted the most diverse algal phyla with 35 species followed by Euglenozoa with 15 species. The lowest species diversity in the pond was recorded during 2013-14. The total phytoplankton species recorded during 2011-12 was 46, during 2012-13 it was 50 and during 2013-14 it was only 13 species all together.

The dominant species in the pond varied annually from 2011 to 2014. During 2011-12 the dominant species observed were *Cryptomonas* sp2 (10.2%), *Gyrodinium* sp. (7.3%) and *Aphanocapsa hyalina* (6.1%). During 2012-13, *Phacus triquieter* (12%), *Trachelomonas volvocina* (11.7%) and *Ankistrodesmus convolutus* (9.8%) were the major taxa observed (Annexure IX). *Trachelomonas volvocina* maintained its dominance in 2013-14 also. But the other two species were replaced by *Chromulina nebulosa* (10%) and *Melosira granulata* (10%).

#### 4.4.11.5 Phytoplankton bloom

The chlorophyll a in pond 3 indicates phytoplankton bloom in March and April during 2011-12. During 2012-13, chlorophyll a in the pond crossed the bloom forming limit in February 2013 only. The phytoplankton bloom in the pond recurred in February 2014 also with March and May also experiencing bloom during 2013-14 (Table 4.7).

Months	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
Sep		15.69	1.110
Oct		14.89	13.46
Nov	13.39	24.76	14.45
Dec	12.46	15.13	37.62
Jan	17.79	8.465	7.060
Feb	20.68	96.30	51.32
Mar	115.2	42.69	107.3
Apr	62.93	40.02	10.50
May	11.24		61.44
Jun			34.59

Table 4.7: Monthly average of Chl *a* (µg/L) in pond 4 during 2011-14

Phytoplankton bloom in the pond during 2011-12 was caused by Euglenozoa and Chlorophyta with *Trachelomonas volvocina* and *Monoraphidium tortile* (Table 4.8). The Euglenozoa bloom in 2012-13 constituted *Phacus triquiter* and *Trachelomonas volvocina*. During 2013-14, the phytoplankton bloom in the pond started with Ochrophyta species-*Chromulina nebulosa* in February 2014. *Trachelomonas volvocina* replaced the Ochrophyte in March. Two chlorophycean species of *Monoraphidium griffithi and Chlorococcum* sp. dominated the pond forming bloom in May 2014 (Figure 4.34).

The pond developed blue-green metaphyton mat in the month of April during 2012-13 (Figure 4.35). The mat comprised of unialgal mat of *Oscillatoria princeps*.

2011-12					
Months	Phytoplankton phyla	Dominant species			
March 2012	Euglenozoa	Trachelomonas volvocina			
	Chlorophyta	-			
April 2012	Euglenozoa	Monoraphidium tortile			
-	Chlorophyta	Trachelomonas vovocina			
2012-13					
February 2013	Euglenozoa	Phacus triquiter, Trachelomonas			
		volvocina			
2013-14					
February 2014	Ochrophyta	Chromulina nebulosa			
March 2014	Chlorophyta	Trachelomonas volvocina			
May 2014	Chlorophyta	Monoraphidium griffithi,			
		Chlorococcum sp.			

 Table 4.8: Phytoplankton bloom species in pond 4 during 2011-14





A) Chromulina nebulosa B) Chlorococcum sp.

- C) Monoraphidium griffithi D) Monoraphidium tortile
- E) Phacus triquiter F) Trachelomonas volvocina



Figure 4.35: A) and B) The metaphyton mat of *Oscillatoria princeps* in pond 4. C) Microphotograph of *Oscillatoria princeps*.

# 4.4.12 Phytoplankton dynamics in pond 4

The first two ordinates of PCA in pond 4 during 2011-12 attributed 53% of the variance in data. The first axis had Euglenozoa, Cyanobacteria, Chlorophyta, Cryptophyta, Chl *a*, pH and temperature (Figure 4.36). Cyanobacteria, Chlorophyta and Cryptophyta was in the negative side of the axis indicating a decrease in blue- greens and flagellates with an increase in temperature and pH. The second axis had Charophyta and Ochrophyta significantly and inversely related to TP and Chl *a* (Annexure XIII). This indicates that the growth of Charophytes and Ochrophytes are favourable under low TP level. In 2012-13, the first axis of the biplot had

Mezozoa, pH and EC. Cryptophyta and Euglenozoa were negatively correlated to each other in axis 2. During 2013-14 period, the first two-



Figure 4.36: PCA biplot of the component loadings of pond 4 variables for the year A) 2011-12, B) 2012-13, C) 2013-14. D) The Discriminant Analysis (DA) of pond 1 variables among the year 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14.

ordinates of PCA explained 43% of the variance. Axis 1 had Euglenozoa, pH and Chl *a* which were negatively correlated to Cyanobacteria and Ochrophyta. In axis 2 Chlorophyta was negatively correlated to Ochrophyta. The discriminant analysis didn't show significant variation between the years.

#### 4.4.13 Similarity between ponds

The cluster analysis result shows that Pond 3 and Pond 4 are the most similar ponds in terms of the phytoplankton composition (Figure 4.37). Pond 1 was found with least similarity with other three ponds. The phytoplankton composition in pond 1 and pond 2 constituted 51-53% Chlorophyta followed by 13-14 % Cyanobacteria. Pond 3 and Pond 4 on the other hand had 33-42% Chlorophyta followed by Euglenozoa with 18-23% occurrence.



Figure 4.37: Dendrogram showing the similarity between ponds in phytoplankton composition

# 4. 4.14 Spectral discrimination of phytoplankton

# POND 1

The fluorescence spectrum of nano-fractionated sample recorded the dominance of chlorophyll a and b in January 2014 indicating the presence of Chlorophyta, Charophyta and Euglenozoa (Figure 4.38). In February, the peaks exhibited the presence of Chl c, Chl b, carotenoids and phycocyanin indicative of an assemblage of Chlorophyta, Cyanobacteria and Ochrophyta. There was clear dominance of Cyanobacteria and Ochrophyta from March to June. The fluorescence peaks in the microplankton fraction were that of Chl *a* and *b* from January to April and shifted towards Cyanobacteria in May and shifted back to Chlorophyta and Euglenozoa in June.



Figure 4.38: Fluorescence excitation spectra of pond 1 samples (nanoplankton and microplankton fractions) during January—June 2014

A comparision of the fluorometric analysis with the microscope observation showed that the Cyanobacteria are better detected by fluorimetry especially in the nanoplankton fraction. However, the fluorescence technique could not differentiate among the Chl b containing phyla and similarly among the algal groups with different Chl c and carotenoid pigments. Hence the measurement needs further refinement.

# POND 2

The nanoplankton in pond 2 samples exhibited peaks in the Phycocyanin and  $\beta$ -carotene region indicating the presence of Cyanobacteria (Figure 4.39). The microplankton fraction had peaks at Chl *a* and Chl *c* region in January indicating the assemblage of Chlorophyta, Euglenozoa and Ochrophyta. The peaks shifted from Chl *c* to Phycoerythrin and Phycocyanin region in February—March indicating a shift from Ochrophyta to Cyanobacteria. The peaks shifted towards the Chl *b* region in April—June representing the Chl *b* bearing groups of algae-Chlorophyta, Charophyta and Euglenozoa dominance.

Certain xanthophyll carotenoids seen in golden-yellow algae included in Ochrophyta exhibit peaks in the 450 nm region (Alberte and Andersen, 1986; Brown, 1987). These carotenoid bearing nanoplankton were not detected in the microscope observations.



Figure 4.39: Fluorescence excitation spectra of pond 2 samples (nanoplankton and microplankton fractions) during January—June 2014.

# POND 3

The nanoplankton fractions of pond 3 samples clearly exhibited peaks in the carotene and Phycocyanin region from January—May (Figure 4.40). This attributes to the dominance of Ochrophyta and Cyanobacteria. In June the peak was observed only at the phycocyanin region indicating the absence of Ochrophyta. The microplankton fraction

had peaks at Chl *b*, Chl *c* and carotenoid region during January—April. In May there were peaks at Chl *a*, Chl *b*, fucoxanthin and Phycocyanin region indicative of the assemblage of Chlorophyta, Cyanobacteria, Ochrophyta and Mezozoa. The Chl *a*, Chl *b* and fucoxanthin peaks disappeared in June and it only represented Ochrophyta and Cyanobacteria.



Figure 4.40: Fluorescence excitation spectra of pond 3 samples (nanoplankton and microplankton fractions) during January—June 2014.

The Cyanobacteria was better detected in the fluorescence spectrum when compared to the microscope observations. The fluorescence technique on the other hand could not differentiate Cryptophyta from rest of the algae.

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

# POND 4

The nanoplankton fraction in pond 4 recorded the dominance of carotenoid, phycocyanin and phycoerythrin peaks in January, March and April attributing to the presence of Ochrophyta and Cyanobacteria. The peaks in Chl *a* and Chl *b* region in February, May and June indicated the dominance of Chlorophyta (Figure 4.41).



Figure 4.41: Fluorescence excitation spectra of pond 4 samples (nanoplankton and microplankton fractions) during January—June 2014

The Chl a and Chl b peaks solely represented the microplankton fraction of the spectra in January, May and June indicating the clear dominance of Chlorophyta. In February, phycocyanin peak was also observed in addition to the Chl a and Chl b peaks in February attributing to the presence of Chlorophyta- Cyanobacteria assemblage. The phycoerythrin peak in March indicates either Cyanobacteria or Cryptophyta. It shifted to Chl b region in April.

The comparison of fluorescence results with that of microscope observations indicate that the former is better method for locating Cyanobacteria.

# 4.5 Discussion and Conclusion

All the four ponds selected for the study exhibited hypereutrophic state. Hence availability of nutrients is not a limiting factor for the selective dominance of phytoplankton species. The ponds were dominated by Chlorophyta, Euglenozoa, Cyanobacteria, Cryptophyta and Ochrophyta. Chlorophyta accounted for the highest percentage occurrence and species diversity in the ponds. Crossetti et al. (2008) also reported high Chlorophycean richness in a shallow tropical hypereutrophic reservoir. Arulmurugan et al. (2010) reported high diversity of Chlorophyceans in the temple tanks of Palakkad and Thrissur districts of Kerala. A study by Ajayan et al. (2013) also reported highest Chlorophycean percentage in Ananthapura temple Lake in Kerala. Paul and Anu (2016) reported the dominance of Chlorophyceae (49%) in Guruvayur temple pond, Kerala. Euglenozoa was the second important algal phyla observed in the ponds. The ecological studies on Euglenoids by Munawar (1972) found inorganic nitrogen as important determinant in their presence and fluctuation. Even though Euglenozoa flourishes in organically polluted environment, he reported active multiplication of Euglenoids in an unpolluted pond at the end of monsoon and in summer. Cyanobacteria was the third important phyla in the ponds. The conditions that favour the dominance of blue-green algae include high temperature, slightly alkaline water, high nutrient concentration and turbidity due to sediment suspension (George *et al.*, 2012).

Phytoplankton dynamics in pond 1 showed the dominance of Chlorophyta accompanied by Ochrophyta. Ochrophyta flourishes in varying environment conditions with turbulence (Havens and DeCosta, 1986). A study by Bhanja et al. (2014) reported dominance of diatoms in oligotrophic water bodies. Diatoms are usually associated with low temperature, high DO and low organic matter (Prasad and Singh, 1996). However the dominating Ochrophycean species found in pond 1 was Nitzschia palea which is an indicator of eutrophic state and organic pollution in the water body (Jindal et al., 2014). The Euglenozoa dynamics in pond 1 was found influenced by nutrient enrichment. Euglenoids proliferate in water with high ammonia, nitrate and phosphorus concentrations (Kim and Boo, 2001). Trachelomonas volvocina was the dominating species among Euglenozoans, it usually flourishes in organically rich stagnant water. It is reported to have positive correlation with nitrate and ammonium concentrations (Santana et al., 2016). Chlorococcales were the major phytoplankton group in pond 1. Chlorococcales usually dominate in nitrogen rich water (Zebek, 2009). Scenedesmus was the most diverse genus among them. Paul and

Anu (2016) also reported a similar result in Guruvayur temple pond, Kerala. Pond 1 developed periphyton bloom of Spirogyra type 1 during 2011-2012. Eutrophication in water bodies are expected to be accompanied by Cyanobacterial bloom. A switch over from blue-green to green algae occurs at very high nutrient concentrations (Jensen et al., 1994). Filamentous mat of Spirogyra sps. frequently occur in small eutrophic ponds. (Bellinger and Sigee, 2010). During 2012-2013 there was no periphyton bloom. A green scum of Pediastrum duplex and Chlorococcum minutum developed bloom during this period. De Senerpont Domis et al. (2013) opined that increased precipitation can reset the seasonal dynamics of plankton communities and support the development of species adapted to highly variable environments. It is reported that at enriched nutrient conditions in shallow lakes and ponds with unstable condition, the fast growing small sized Chlorococcales dominates (Solis et al., 2016).

Even though recurrent blue-green metaphyton bloom occurred in pond 2, the subsurface phytoplankton in the pond was dominated mainly by the Chlorococcales and Euglenozoans. Messyasz (2006) reported that Chlorococcales may accompany dense blue-green blooms. Highly diverse genera of Chlorococcales in water bodies attribute to an unstable environment. The subsurface Cyanobacteria in the pond was found negatively related to the nutrient input. The overall trend of phytoplankton dynamics in pond 2 showed the dominance of Cyanobacteria, Ochrophyta and Charophyta during low nutrient conditions. In hypereutrophic systems, Cyanobacteria dominate at low nitrogen concentrations (Pastich *et al.*, 2016). According to Sinang *et al.* (2015) the dominance of blue-green algae in the water bodies are favoured by lower nutrient concentrations since it is negatively correlated to TP and iron. They found that the relationships between the environmental factors and Cyanobacterial bloom were different for different lakes studied. The pond developed blue-green metaphyton of Oscillatoria limosa all through the study period. High accumulation of organic matter in small ponds may result in the depletion of oxygen. In this anoxic condition, the sulphate reducers oxidize organic matter producing H<sub>2</sub>S. Hence sulfide resistant Cyanobacteria may dominate the pond. Oscillatoria limosa and Komvophoron schimidlei observed in the pond are typical examples of this group (Likens, 2010; Stal, 1995). According to Cao et al. (2016) high N: P ratio might not be the factors that lead to the blooming of Oscillatoria and Microcystis. Oscillatoria is reported to favour an environment with high organic content and low oxygen (Singh, 2015). The significant correlation of Chl a in pond 2 with that of temperature indicate temperature as a controlling factor in the Cyanobacterial bloom. Blue-green algae multiply profusely at a temperature range of 26-29°C (Mohan and Reddy, 1986). They are reported to prefer water with high temperature for bloom formation (Wang *et al.*, 2015)

In pond 3, Euglenozoa dominated when Cyanobacteria and Ochrophyta subsided. Ochrophyta in pond 3 had a positive relation to high inorganic ion content. Large amount of organic matter in the bottom floor of the ponds result in the dominance of flagellates especially Euglenozoa (Evangelista *et al.*, 2007). The pond developed visible blooms of Euglenozoan species *Lepocinclis globulus* and *Euglena proxima* during 2011-12 and 2012-13. Dattagupta *et al.* (2004) reported

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 189

blooms of Euglena spp. in ponds of Barak valley, Assam, with high concentrations of ammonia, nitrate and iron. Euglenozoans usually grow in organically polluted water. Green euglenoids which prefer nitrogen in the form of ammonia flourishes in such environment (Wehr and Sheath, 2003). According to Rahman *et al.* (2014) euglenoids prefer slightly acidic pH. *Pinnularia interrupta* was the dominant diatom species found in pond 3. The genera *Pinnularia* is abundantly seen in water bodies with low pH, low mineral, and high humate content (Jackson, 1980).

In pond 4, Euglenozoa was positively correlated with pH. Cryptophyta found increasing when Euglenozoa decreased. Cryptomonads was flourishes in a condition which favours diatom flora (Singh, 2015). They are common in oligotrophic lakes. But also reported in mesotrophic as well as eutrophic water bodies (Havens and De Costa, 1986). A study by Jahan et al. (2010) found negative correlation of Euglenozoa with that of nutrients in a water body with Cyanobacteria bloom. In that study Euglena spp. were abundant during rainy season and early autumn when So it was assigned as an opportunistic all other phyla subsided. phytoplankton phylum. Pond 4 was free of metaphyton irrespective of its eutrophic state during 2011-12 and 2013-14 due to the annual cleaning. During 2012-13, the yearly cleaning was not performed and the pond developed metaphyton bloom of Osillatoria princeps in February- March. This clearly indicates the importance of yearly cleaning and sediment removal to check the algal bloom formation.

<u>.....</u>ഇര<u>ു....</u>

Ponds are shallow standing water bodies which are recognised by the Ramsar convention as 'artificial wetlands' of national and international importance. Freshwater ponds are vital components of the landscapes. They are integral part of the villages in India with multipurpose uses. Phytoplankton are essential components of pond water occupying the bottom most level of the food web. Under favourable conditions these plankton develop into blooms. The ecology of ponds and the plankton in them are complex seeking constant research.

The present study deals with the trophic state and phytoplankton bloom formation in shallow ponds. The study area is Pallippuram Panchayath in Cherthala Taluk, Alappuzha district of Kerala state. It is a semi island bounded by Vembanadu estuary on three sides. The Panchayath is divided into 17 wards. The study started in 2011 with an elaborate survey of ponds in all the 17 wards of the Panchayath. The survey was carried out in two phases. Phase I (January – February 2011) enumerated the ponds, documented their type, use, transparency, shading condition, presence of algal bloom and macrophyte vegetation and management. The survey recorded 873 ponds in the Panchayath. Highest number of ponds (120) was recorded from ward No.3. Area of the ponds ranged from 12 m<sup>2</sup> to 300 m<sup>2</sup>. Ponds with an area ranging 50-100 m<sup>2</sup>

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 191

dominated among them with 424 ponds. Perennial ponds constituted 59% and the rest of the 41% were seasonal ponds. 57% of the ponds had clear water and the rest were either turbid or moderately turbid. Unshaded ponds constituted only 4.9%. Vast majority of the ponds had good shading indicating good vegetative coverage in the surrounding land plots. 66% of the total ponds recorded in the Panchayath were unused and under the threat of degradation and reclamation. Lack of proper management and nutrient enrichment from domestic and agricultural activities led to the formation of algal blooms in these ponds. Forty eight ponds were observed with algal blooms during phase I of the survey. These ponds were revisited during Phase II of the survey in March 2011. Algal bloom samples were collected from 32 ponds. The rest of the 16 ponds were seasonal ponds which dried in March. Cyanobacteria was the major bloom forming algal phyla which were observed in 24 ponds. Six ponds had blooms of Charophyta and two ponds had Euglenozoan bloom. Oscillatoria was the major bloom forming genera which occurred in 19 ponds. Toxic Cyanobacterial strains were also recorded. Microcystis aeruginosa and Oscillatoria limosa recorded during the survey are toxic and reported to impose serious health concern to human beings, cattle and to the aquatic fauna.

Based on the survey results four ponds were short listed from ward No.3 (with highest number of ponds) for further studies. To understand the ecology of different kinds of algal bloom formation we have selected three ponds observed with different types of algal blooms and a reference pond having no visible bloom. Pond 1 had green metaphyton, pond 2 with blue-green metaphyton, pond 3 with yellow-green scum and pond 4 subject to annual cleaning and sediment removal. Pond 1 was a shallow seasonal pond with an area of  $38 \text{ m}^2$  nearby a cultivated field. Pond 2 was a perennial domestic pond with an area of 113  $m^{2}$ . The pond had submerged vegetation of Hydrilla verticillata. Pond 3 was a seasonal pond having an area of 63 m<sup>2</sup> situated near by an abandoned field. Pond 4 was a perennial domestic pond with an area of 78  $m^2$ . Water sampling in 2011-12 started in November when the northeast monsoon receded and the ponds were filled with clear water. During 2012-13 and 2013-14 samples were collected from September after southwest monsoon. The samples were collected twice in a month during 2011-12 and 2012-13. During 2013-14, samples were collected once in a month. Water quality parameters: secchi disc transparency, temperature, pH, EC, DO, BOD, NO<sub>2</sub>-N, NO<sub>3</sub>-N, ammonia-nitrogen, SRP, TP, dissolved iron and chlorophyll a were measured during 2011-12. In the next two years ie. 2012-13 and 2013-14, the water samples were analysed for only three parameters (pH, EC and chlorophyll *a*). The significant relation of phytoplankton growth with water quality parameters were found out using Analysis of variance and Pearson correlation analysis. The chemical and biological processes undergoing in the pond ecosystems were elucidated through Principal Component Analysis.

Transparency of the ponds varied from 2 cm to 69 cm. The lowest transparency was recorded in pond 1 and highest value in pond 2. The temperature range in the ponds varied from 24.8 to 29.4°C. pH had a range of 5.41 to 7.74. The lowest as well as the highest values of pH were recorded from pond 1. Electrical conductivity in the ponds was observed with a range of 60 to 280  $\mu$ mho/cm. Highest EC value was

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 193

recorded in pond 4. Dissolved oxygen in the ponds had a range of 0.00 to 7.66 mg/L. Pond 2 went to anoxic condition during March. Highest DO value was recorded from pond 1. Biochemical Oxygen Demand varied from 2.05 to 34.25 mg/L. The range of ammonia-nitrogen in the ponds varied from 3.15-177.6 µg/L. Nitrite-nitrogen ranged from 3.19 to131.2 µg/L. Nitrate-nitrogen in the ponds ranged from 18.99 to 250.1 µg/L. The lowest and the highest value of nitrate was recorded from pond 1. SRP in the ponds ranged from 2.45 to 2125  $\mu$ g/L. Total phosphorus range in the ponds varied from 95.54 to 5098 µg/L. Dissolved iron range varied from 96.73 to 1648  $\mu$ g/L. Chlorophyll *a* in the ponds had a range between 5.60  $\mu$ g/L and 595.1  $\mu$ g/L. Highest TP, dissolved iron and Chl *a* values were recorded from pond 1. The analysis of variance showed significantly high EC in pond 4, high TP and dissolved iron in pond 1 and significantly high ammonia and low TP in pond 3. Pond 4 recorded comparatively low TP values than expected even though it was regularly used for domestic purpose including washing clothes and bathing. The reduced TP might be due to the presence of submerged vegetation of Hydrilla verticillata which absorbs and stores phosphorus to a certain extent. Phytoplankton biomass in the ponds was represented by Chl a. Chlorophyll a in pond 1 showed significant positive correlation with TP, nitrate and pH. Phytoplankton biomass in pond 2 and pond 4 was highly correlated with the water temperature. Pond 3 didn't show any significant correlation. The major bio-chemical processes undergoing in the ponds are explained on the basis of the first component of the PCA. The first component of the PCA of the ponds were phytoplankton growth component in pond 1,
turbidity component in pond 2, Inorganic nitrogen component in pond 3 and ammonia reduction component in pond 4.

The comparison of pH, EC and Chl *a* over the years from 2011-2014 showed high values of pH and EC in the pre-monsoon period. Electrical conductivity of all the ponds recorded high values in the pre monsoon period of 2013-14. The high EC in pre-monsoon might be due to the release of nutrients trapped in the sediments due to increase in temperature and decrease in DO in the summer months. The trophic state of the ponds were analysed using the TSI equation based on TP and Chl *a* proposed by Cunha *et al.* (2013) for tropical and subtropical reservoirs. According to the trophic state classifications all the four ponds studied fell in the category hypereutrophic.

The phytoplankton in the ponds were analysed by microscope observations (2011-2014) and fluorimetric method (2014). A total of 161 algal species were recorded in pond 1during 2011-14. Chlorophyta was the most diverse algal group with 83 algal species followed by Ochrophyta with 22 species. Pond 2 recorded a total of 120 taxa. Chlorophyta was the most diverse group with 64 species. Total number of phytoplankton taxa recorded in pond 3 was 86. Chlorophyta had a marginal dominance over Euglenozoa in terms of species diversity with 29 species and 20 species respectively. A total of 82 algal species were recorded in pond 4 during 2011-14. Chlorophyta constituted the most diverse algal phyla with 35 species followed by Euglenozoa with 15 species. Pond1 developed green metaphyton bloom of *Spirogyra* type 1 during 2011-12 and a phytoplankton scum of *Pediastrum duplex* and *Chorooccum minutum* 

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 195

## Chapter 5

during 2012-13. The pond didn't develop any visible metaphyton during 2013-14 since it was completely covered by Pistia stratiotes. The synergetic effect of TP and nitrate might be the reason for green algal bloom in pond 1. Pond 2 developed blue-green metaphyton bloom of Oscillatoria limosa in all the three years. The pond also developed some patches of green metaphyton Spirogyra type 2 and Konvophoron shimidlei in 2012-13. Cyanobacteria usually flourish in water bodies with high temperature, high organic matter and low dissolved oxygen. Oscillatoria limosa and Konvophoron shimidlei reported in pond 2 were reported as sulphur resistant Cyanobacteria which flourish in anoxic conditions. Pond 3 developed Euglena spp. scum comprising Lepocinclis globulus and Euglena proxima during 2011-12 and 2012-13. During 2013-14 the floating hydrophyte Salvinia molesta spread over the entire pond surface limiting light for phytoplankton development. Pond 4 is a regularly used domestic pond which was maintained by yearly clean up. The pond developed blue-green metaphyton bloom of Oscillatoria princeps in 2012-13 only. The pond was not cleaned during that year. This indicates the role of yearly cleaning in controlling the bloom formation.

The pond water samples were collected for phytoplankton discrimination using fluorescence technique during January- June 2014. The samples were collected in opaque bottles and *in vivo* excitation spectra were taken in Shimadzu spectrofluorophotometer at an emission wavelength of 680 nm and excitation range of 400-650 nm. The comparative analysis of fluorescence excitation spectra with that of microscope observations showed that cyanobacteria was well resolved in the spectrum but could not be detected in microscope observations. The fluorescence technique

in turn could not differentiate the Chl b bearing groups of Chlorophytes and green Euglenoids and between Chl c and carotenoid bearing phytoplankton groups. The study revealed fluorescence technique as an alternate method for laborious microscope observations especially to identify the phytoplankton in the nanoplankton fraction which is often neglected in the microscope observations. However the fluorescence technique needs further refinement to discriminate the algal groups sharing similar pigment combinations.

## Recommendations

The survey of ponds in Pallippuram Panchayath recorded a total of 873 ponds in the entire Panchayath. Only 34% of the ponds are actively used and maintained. Rest of the 66% is unutilized and are under threat of degradation and reclamation.

As observed in the survey the ponds in Ward No.10 of the panchayath are maintained for domestic use by regular cleaning and sediment removal adopting conventional methods and these ponds did not develop algal blooms. Therefore it is recommended that annual cleaning of the ponds may be extended to all the ponds in the panchayath. Annual maintenance of the smaller ponds can be achieved by land owners at low cost, while maintenance of large ponds requires legislative financial support. This can be achieved by undertaking the yearly cleaning of ponds as part of the rural employment guarantee scheme. This process will ensure good

water quality and a dependable surface water source for the panchayath.

- There has been no concerted effort to utilise these ponds to create employment opportunity and commercial benefit. It is recommended to start fish culture in these ponds so that there will be a monetary benefit and that in turn will promote the maintenance of these ponds.
- Algal blooms were observed in forty eight ponds in the panchayath. Such dense algal growth results from eutrophication. The source of this nutrient enrichment is domestic effluents as well as paddy field run off. Ways of diverting these effluent sources away from the ponds may be assessed.

## Recommendations for future research leads...

- The possibility of occurrence of 'Harmful Algal Blooms' must be assessed as it is directly linked to toxicity to cattle and human beings. This requires detailed study at the level of species, their ecophysiology, culture and toxicological assessment.
- Refinement of fluorescence technique for the discrimination of Chl b containing algae and those among Chl c and carotenoid bearing algal groups should be pursued.

<u>.....</u>ജാര<u>ു</u>.....

## References

- Abhijna, U.G. 2016. Monitoring and assessment of a eutrophicated coastal lake using multivariate approaches. Global Journal of Environmental Science and Management. 2(3), pp.275-288.
- [2] Adakole, J.A. 2000. The effects of domestic, agricultural and industrial effluents on the water quality and biota of Bindare stream, Zaria-Nigeria (Doctoral dissertation, Ph. D Thesis).
- [3] Aherne, J., Kelly-Quinn, M. and Farrell, E. P. 2002. A Survey of Lakes in the Republic of Ireland: Hydrochemical Characteristics and Acid Sensitivity. A Journal of the Human Environment. 31(6), pp.452-459.
- [4] Ahmed, A. and Wanganeo, A. 2015. Phytoplankton succession in a tropical freshwater lake, Bhoj Wetland (Bhopal, India): spatial and temporal perspective. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment. 187(192), pp. 1-12.
- [5] Ahmed, M.S., Raknuzzaman, M. and Ahmed, S. 2010. Oscillatoria sp. Bloom and the occurrence of Microcystin in the River Buriganga, Dhaka, Bangladesh. Research journal of Environmental Sciences. 4(1), pp.64-69.
- [6] Ajayan, K. V., Selvaraju, M. and Thirugnanamoorthy, K. 2013. Phytoplankton population of Ananthapura temple Lake of Kasargod, Kerala. Insight Bot. 3(1), pp.6-14.
- [7] Ajin, A.M., Silvester, R., Alexander, D., Nashad, M. and Abdulla, M.H. 2016. Characterization of blooming algae and bloom-associated changes in the water quality parameters of traditional pokkali cum prawn fields along the South West coast

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 199

of India. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment. 188(3), pp.1-10.

- [8] Akasaka, M., Takamura N., Mitsuhashi, H. and Kadono, Y. 2010. Effects of land use on aquatic macrophyte diversity and water quality of ponds. Fresh water Biology. 55, pp.909-922.
- [9] Akin-Oriola, G.A. and Jeje, C.Y. 2001. Ecophysiological perspectives of blue-green algal blooms. In: 14th Annual Conference of the Fisheries Society of Nigeria (FISON), 1998, Ibadan, Nigeria. pp.152-155.
- [10] Alberte, R.S. and Andersen, R.A. 1986. Antheraxanthin, a light harvesting carotenoid found in a chromophyte alga. Plant physiology. 80(2), pp.583-587.
- [11] Almanza, V., Parra, O., Carlos, E. D. M., Baeza, C., Beltran, J., Figueroa, R. and Urrutia, R. 2016. Occurrence of toxic blooms of Microcystis aeruginosa in a central Chilean (36° Lat. S) urban lake. Revista chilena de Historia natural. 89(1), pp.1-12.
- [12] Anand, Y. A., George, L. B. and Highland, H. N. 2016. Study of physico-chemical parameters and zooplankton of Lapkaman pond, Ahmedabad, Gujarat, India. International Research Journal of Environmental Sciences. 5(7), pp.1-6.
- [13] Andresen, C.G. and Lougheed, V.L. 2015. Disappearing Arctic tundra ponds: Fine scale analysis of surface hydrology in drained thaw lake basins over a 65 year period (1948–2013). Journal of Geophysical Research: Biogeosciences. 120(3), pp.466-479.
- [14] Ankita, N. P. and Mankodi, P. C. 2012. Limnology of Sama pond, Vadodara city, Gujarat. Research Journal of Recent Sciences. 1(1), pp.16-21.

- [15] Annang, T. Y. and Addo-Boadu, A. M. 2012. Periphyton associated with Nymphaea lotus Linn. in two different types of freshwater bodies in Southern Ghana. West African Journal of Applied Ecology. 20(1), pp. 89-95.
- [16] Arle, J. 2002. Physical and chemical dynamics of temporary ponds on a calcareous plateau in Thuringia, Germany. Limnologica. 32, pp.83-101.
- [17] Arulmurugan, P., Nagaraj, S. and Anand, N. 2010. Biodiversity of freshwater algae from temple tanks of Kerala. Recent Research in Science and Technology. 2(6), pp. 58-71.
- [18] Aswathy Ashok, J. A., Reshma, J.K., Mathew, A. and Raghunath, R. 2015. Effect of water quality on hytoplankton abundance in selected ponds of Athiyannoor block panchayath, Kerala. Journal of Scientific Research. 1(2), pp. 91-100.
- [19] Baba, A. I. and Pandit, A. K. 2014. Species Composition, Diversity and Population Dyanamics of Phytoplankton at Saderkot in Wular Lake, Kashmir. Ecosystem and Ecography. 4(1), pp.1-8.
- [20] Ballon, C., Avila, N., Boix, D., Lopez-Flores, R. Romo, S., Sala, J., Quintana, X.D. and Gascon, S. 2016. Is ecosystem size more important than locality in determining the environmental characteristics of temporary ponds. Limnetica. 35(1), pp.73-88.
- [21] Banergea, S. M. 1967. Water quality and soil condition of fish ponds in some states of India in relation to fish production. Indian Journal of Fisheries. 14(1&2), pp.115-144.
- [22] Banita, D. M., Tapati, D. and Susmita, G. 2013. Limnological Studies of Temple Ponds in Cachar District, Assam, North East

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 201

India. International research journal of Environmental Sciences. 2(10), pp. 49-57.

- [23] Barinova, S. and Chekryzheva, T. 2014. Phytoplankton dynamic and bioindication in the Kondopoga Bay, Lake Onego (Northern Russia). J. Limnol. 73(2), pp. 282-297.
- [24] Barone, R. and Flores, L.N. 1994. Phytoplankton dynamics in a shallow hypertrophic reservoir (Lake Arancio, Sicily). Hydrobiologia. 289, pp. 199-214.
- [25] Baruah, B.K., Talukdar, S. and Borthakur, C.R. 1998. Water Quality of Ponds in Chandrapur Area of Kamrup District, Assam. Environment and Ecology. 16(2), pp.254-256.
- [26] Bellinger, E. G. and Sigee, D. C. 2010. Freshwater Algae. Wiley-Blackwell.
- [27] Beutler, M., Wiltshire, K.H., Meyer, B., Moldaenke, C., Lüring, C., Meyerhöfer, M., Hansen, U.P. and Dau, H. 2002. A fluorometric method for the differentiation of algal populations in vivo and in situ. Photosynthesis Research. 72(1), pp.39-53.
- [28] Bhagyaleena, P. and Gopalan, R. 2012. Aquatic medicinal plants in ponds of Palakkad, Kerala, India. IOSR journal of Pharmacy and Biological sciences, 2(3), pp. 29-35.
- [29] Bhagyaleena, P. and Gopalan, R. 2012. Aquatic plant diversity of ponds in Nenmara panchayath, Palakkad district, Kerala, India. International journal of scientific and research publications. 2(8), pp. 2250-3153.
- [30] Bhanja, D., Ghosh, J., Basu, A., Kundu, G., Ghosh, P. and Roy,S. 2014. Dynamics of plankton community in two adjacent unmanaged ponds of West Bengal, India. Bioscience Discovery. 5(2), pp.241-247.

- [31] Bhat, M. M., Yazdani, T., Narain, K., Yunus, M. and Shukla, R. N. 2009. Water quality status of some urban ponds of Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh. Journal of Wetlands Ecology. 2(1), pp. 67-73.
- [32] Bhat, N.A., Wanganeo, A. and Raina, R. 2015. Seasonal dynamics of phytoplankton community in a tropical wetland. Environmental monitoring and assessment. 187(1), pp.1-12.
- [33] Bhavimani, H. and Puttaiah, E. T. 2014. Fish culture and physicochemical characteristics of Madikoppa pond, Dharwad Tq/Dist, Karnatak. Hydrology Current Research. 5(1), pp.1-3.
- [34] Biggs, J., Corfield, A. Walker, D., Whitfield, M. and Williams, P.J. 1994. New approaches to the management of ponds. British wildlife. 5(5), pp. 273-287.
- Biggs, J., Williams, P., Whitfield, M., Nicolet, P. and Weatherby,
  A. 2005. 15 years of pond assessment in Britain:results and lessons learned from the work of pond conservation. Aquatic conservation: Marine and freshwater ecosystems. 15(6), pp. 693-714.
- [36] Bisht, A. S., Ali, G., Rawat, D. S. and Pandey, N.N. 2013. Physicochemical behaviour of three different water bodies of subtropical Himalayan region of India. Journal of Ecology and the natural environment. 5(12), pp. 387-395.
- [37] Boix, D., Biggs, J., Céréghino, R. Hull, A.P., Kalettka, T and Oertli, B. 2012. Pond research and management in Europe, Small is beautiful. Hydrobiologia, 689(1): pp. 1-9.
- [38] Boyd, C. E. 1990. Water quality in ponds for aquaculture. Albama Agriculture Experiment Station. Auburn University, AL.
- [39] Boyer, J. N., Kelble, C. R., Ortner, P. B. and Rudnick, D. T. 2009. Phytoplankton bloom status: Chlorophyll a biomass as an indicator

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

of water quality condition in the southern estuaries of Florida, USA. Ecological indicators. 9(6), pp.S56-S67.

- [40] Briand, J. F., Robillot, C., Quiblier-Lloberas, C., Humbert, J. F., Coute, A. and Bernard, C. 2002. Environmental context of Cylindrospermopsis raciborskii (Cyanobacteria) blooms in a shallow pond in France. Water research. 36(13), pp. 3183-3192.
- [41] Bringa, A. M., Abdullahi, A.Y. and Gwarzo, Y.S. 2015. An ecological study of algal bloom in two selected ponds in urban Kano. IIARD International Journal of Biology and Medical Research. 1(5), pp. 1-22.
- [42] Brown, J.S. 1987. Functional organization of chlorophyll a and carotenoids in the alga, Nannochloropsis salina. Plant physiology. 83(2), pp.434-437.
- [43] Bhuiyan, J. R. and Gupta, S. 2007. A comparative hydrobiological study of a few ponds of Barak valley, Assam and their role as sustainable water resources. Journal of Environmental Biology. 28(4), pp. 799-802.
- [44] Caduto, M.J. 1990. Pond and Brook a guide to nature in freshwater environment, Hanover, NH: University Press of New England.
- [45] Cao, X., Wang, J., Liao, J., Sun, J. and Huang, Y. 2016. The threshold responses of phytoplankton community to nutrient grdient in a shallow eutrophic Chinese lake. Ecological Indicators. 61, pp. 258-267.
- [46] Caria, M.C., Capra, G.F., Buondonno, A., Seddaiu, G., Vacca, S. and Bagella, S. 2015. Small-scale patterns of plant functional types and soil features within Mediterranean temporary ponds. Plant

Biosystems-An International Journal Dealing with all Aspects of Plant Biology. 149(2), pp.384-394.

- [47] Carlson, R. E. 1977. A trophic state index for lakes. Limnology and Oceanography. 22(2), pp. 361-369.
- [48] Carlson, R. E. 1991. Expanding the trophic state concept to identify non-nutrient limited lakes and reservoirs. Enhancing the states's lake management programs. pp.59-71.
- [49] Central Ground Water Board. 2013. Ground water information booklet of Alappuzha district, Kerala state. Technical Report: Series D.
- [50] Central Ground Water Board. 2013. Ground water information booklet of Idukki district, Kerala state. Technical Report: Series D.
- [51] Cereghino, R., Biggs, J., Oertli, B. and Declerck, S. 2008. Ecology of European ponds. Hydrobiologia. 597, pp. 1-6.
- [52] Cereghino, R., Boix, D., Cauchie, H. M., Martens, K. and Oertli, B. 2014. The ecological role of ponds in a changing world. Hydrobiologia. 723, pp. 1-6.
- [53] Chalar, G. 2009. The use of phytoplankton patterns of diversity for algal bloom management. Limnologica-Ecology and Management of Inland Waters. 39(3), pp. 200-208.
- [54] Chaurasia, M. and Pandey, G.C. 2007. Study of physico-chemical characteristics of some water ponds of Ayodhya-Faizabad. Indian Journal of Environmental Protection. 27(11), pp.1019-1023.
- [55] Chen, X., Su, R., Bai, Y., Shi, X. and Yang, R. 2014. Discrimination of marine algal taxonomic groups based on fluorescence excitation emission matrix, parallel factor analysis and CHEMTAX. Acta Oceanologica Sinica. 33(12), pp.192-205.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 205

- [56] Chorus, I. and Bartram, J. Eds. 1999. Toxic cyanobacteria in waterA guide to their public health consequences. E and FN Spon, London, England
- [57] Chowdhury, A. H. and Mamun, A. A. 2006. Physico-chemical conditions and plankton population of two fishponds in Khulna. University journal of Zoology, Rajshahi University. 25, pp.41-44.
- [58] Chumchal, M.M., Drenner, R.W. and Adams, K.J. 2016. Abundance and size distribution of permanent and temporary farm ponds in the south-eastern Great Plains. Inland waters. 6, pp. 258-264.
- [59] Clegg, J. 1996. Observers Pond life. Penguin book Ltd, London.
- [60] Coble, P.G., Lead, J., Baker, A., Reynolds, D.M. and Spencer, R.G. 2014. Aquatic organic matter fluorescence. Cambridge University Press.
- [61] Cottenie, K. and De Meester, L. 2004. Metacommunity structure: synergy of biotic interactions as selective agents and dispersal as fuel. Ecology. 85(1), pp.114-119.
- [62] Croome, R. L. and Tyler, P. A. 1986. Taxonomy and ecology of the phytoplankton of Lake Fidler and Sulphide Pool, meromictic Tasmanian lakes. Hydrobiologia. 140, pp.135-141.
- [63] Crossetti, L.O., Bicudo, D.C., Bicudo, C.E.M. and Bini, L.M. 2008. Phytoplankton biodiversity changes in a shallow tropical reservoir during the hypertrophication process. Brazilian Journal of Biology, 68(4). pp.1061-1067.
- [64] Cunha, D. G. F., do Carmo Calijuri, M. and Lamparelli, M. C. 2013. A trophic state index for tropical/subtropical reservoirs (TSI tsr). Ecological Engineering. 60, pp. 126-134.

- [65] Dalal, A. and Gupta, S. 2014. Aquatic insect diversity in two temple ponds of Silchar, Assam, NE India and their conservation values. Knowledge and Management of Aquatic Ecosystems.415 (09), pp.1-14.
- [66] Dalal, A. and Gupta, S. 2016. A comparative study of the aquatic insect diversity of two ponds located in Cachar District, Assam, India. Turkish Journal of Zoology. 40(3), pp.392-401.
- [67] Daniels, C.J., Poulton, A.J., Esposito, M., Paulsen, M.L., Bellerby, R., St. John, M. and Martin, A.P. 2015. Phytoplankton dynamics in contrasting early stage North Atlantic spring blooms: composition, succession, and potential drivers. Biogeosciences Discussions. 12, pp.93-133.
- [68] Das, A. K. 2000. Limno-chemistry of some Andhra pradesh reservoirs. J. Inland. Fish. Soc. India. 32 (2), pp. 37 – 44.
- [69] Das, M. and Mukhopadhyay, S. 2015. Number, Size, Distribution and Status of Ponds in Kopai River Basin, Eastern India. International Journal of Geomatics and Geosciences. 5(4), pp.499.
- [70] Davis, T.W., Berry, D.L., Boyer, G.L. and Gobler, C.J. 2009. The effects of temperature and nutrients on the growth and dynamics of toxic and non-toxic strains of Microcystis during cyanobacteria blooms. Harmful algae. 8(5), pp.715-725.
- [71] De Backer, S., Teissier, S. and Triest, L. 2012. Stabilizing the clearwater state in eutrophic ponds after biomanipulation: submerged vegetation versus fish recolonization. Hydrobiologia. 689(1), 161-176.
- [72] De Meester, L., Declerck, S., Stoks, R., Louette, G., Van De Meutter, F., De Bie, T., Michels, E. and Brendonck, L. 2005. Ponds and pools as model systems in conservation biology, ecology and

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

evolutionary biology. Aquatic conservation: Marine and freshwater ecosystems. 15(6), pp.715-725.

- [73] De Senerpont Domis, L.N., Elser, J.J., Gsell, A.S., Huszar, V.L., Ibelings, B.W., Jeppesen, E., Kosten, S., Mooij, W.M., Roland, F., Sommer, U. and Van Donk, E. 2013. Plankton dynamics under different climatic conditions in space and time. Freshwater Biology. 58(3), pp.463-482.
- [74] Desikachary TV.1959. Cyanophyta. I.C.A.R, New Delhi.
- [75] Devi Prasad, A. G. 2012. Carlson's Trophic State Index for the assessment of trophic status of two lakes in Mandya district. Advances in Applied Science Research. 3(5), pp.2992-2996.
- [76] Dhanya, S., Sebastian, S., and Joseph, A. 2012. A survey of algal blooms in the ponds of Pallippuram, Kerala, India. International Journal of Environmental Sciences. 3(3), pp.1185-1193.
- [77] Divya, K. S., Mahadeva Murthy, S. and Puttaiah, E. T. 2013. A comparative study of the growth of phytoplanktons in surface water samples and in the formation of algal booms. International Journal of Innovative Research in Science, Engineering and Technology. 2(7), pp. 2736-2747.
- [78] Dixit, A. K., Pandey, S.K., Mehta, R., Ahmed, N. Gunjan and Pandey, J. 2015. Study of physico-chemical parameters of different pond water of Bilaspur district, Chhattishgarh, India. Environmental skeptics and critics. 4(3), pp. 89-95.
- [79] Dodds, W. K. and Cole, J. J. 2007. Expanding the concept of trophic state in aquatic ecosystems: it's not just the autotrophs. Aquatic Sciences. 69 (4), pp. 427-439.

- [80] Dutta, T.K. and Patra, B.C. 2013. Biodiversity and seasonal abundance of Zooplankton and its relation to physico-chemical parameters of Jamunabundh, Bishnupur, India. International Journal of Scientific and Research Publications. 3(8), pp.1-7.
- [81] Duttagupta, S., Gupta, S. and Gupta, A. 2004. Euglenoid blooms in the floodplain wetlands of Barak valley, Assam, North Eastern India. Journal of Environmental Biology. 25(3), pp. 369-373.
- [82] Eaton, A. D., Clesceri, L. S., Rice, E. W. and Greenberg, A. E. 2005. Standard methods for the examination of water and waste water. American Public Health Association; American Water Works Association. Washington, D.C.
- [83] Ekhalak, A., Mohini, G. and Ranjana, S. 2012. Water quality of a Temple pond (Khajod) of Surat District, India. Proceeding of International Conference. SWRDM. pp. 27-30.
- [84] Ekhalak, A., Mohini, G. and Ranjana, S. 2013. Phytoplanktonic studies of village pond with reference to water quality. International journal of innovative research in science, engineering and technology. 2(9), pp. 4458-4466.
- [85] Elayaraj, B., Selvaraju, M. and Ajayan, K. V. 2016. Assay on water quality variations of Pasupathewarar temple pond, Annamalai nagar, Tamil Nadu, India. Journal of International Academic Research for multidisciplinary. 3(12), pp. 97-108.
- [86] Engelsen, O., Hegseth, E.N., Hop, H., Hansen, E. and Falk-Petersen, S. 2002. Spatial variability of chlorophyll-a in the Marginal Ice Zone of the Barents Sea, with relations to sea ice and oceanographic conditions. Journal of Marine Systems. 35(1), pp.79-97.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 209

- [87] Escoffier, N., Bernard, C., Hamlaoui, S., Groleau, A. and Catherine, A. 2015. Quantifying phytoplankton communities using spectral fluorescence: the effects of species composition and physiological state. Journal of Plankton Research. 37(1), pp.233-247.
- [88] Evangelista, V., Baranti, L., Frasantio, A.M., Passarelli, V. and Gualtieri, P. 2007. Algal toxins: Nature, occurrence, effect and detection. Springer, Netherlands.
- [89] Fonseca, B.M and Bicudo, C. 2011. Phytoplankton seasonal and verticalvariations in a tropical shallow reservoir with abundant macrophytes (Ninféias Pond, Brazil). Hydrobiologia. 665, 229–245.
- [90] Fruh, E. G., Stewart, K. M., Lee, G. F. and Rohlich, G. A. 1966. Measurements of eutrophication and trends. Journal (Water Pollution Control Federation). 38(8), pp. 1237-1258.
- [91] Frumin, G. T. and Krashanovskaya, Y. V. 2014. Estimation of the trophic status of selected Kazakhstan lakes. Russian Journal of General Chemistry. 84(13), pp. 2527-2531.
- [92] Gaikwad, S., Patil, S. M., and Dongoue, M. 2013. The occurrence of Microcystis aeruginosa bloom: indicator of deteriorating the health of Kolhapur district reservoirs. Plant Science Feed. 3(1), pp. 1-4.
- [93] Gallego, I., Davidson, T. A., Jeppesen, E., Pérez Martínez, C., Fuentes Rodríguez, F., Juan, M. and Casas, J. J. 2014. Disturbance from pond management obscures local and regional drivers of assemblages of primary producers. Freshwater biology. 59(7), pp. 1406-1422.

- [94] Gallego, I., Pérez-Martínez, C., Sánchez-Castillo, P. M., Fuentes-Rodríguez, F., Juan, M. and Casas, J. J. 2015. Physical, chemical, and management-related drivers of submerged macrophyte occurrence in Mediterranean farm ponds. Hydrobiologia. 762(1), pp. 209-222.
- [95] García Criado, F., Bécares, E., Fernández Aláez, C. and Fernández Aláez, M. 2005. Plant associated invertebrates and ecological quality in some Mediterranean shallow lakes: implications for the application of the EC Water Framework Directive. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems. 15(1), pp. 31-50.
- [96] George, B., Nirmal Kumar, J. I. and Kumar, R. N. 2012. Study on the influence of hydro-chemical parameters on phytoplankton distribution along Tapi estuarine area of Gulf of Khambhat, India. Egyptian journal of Aquatic Research. 38, pp. 157-170.
- [97] George, M. G. 1961. Diurnal variations in two shallow ponds in Delhi, India. Hydrobiologia. 18, pp. 265-273.
- [98] Ghosh, A. 2006. Limnological studies of village ponds under different land situations of Chhattisgarh plains. M.F.Sc. (Inland fisheries) Thesis. IGKV. Raipur.
- [99] Ghosh, S. and Salla, S. 2014. Limnological studies of lower lake of Bhopal, India. Nature & Environment. 1(1), 30-37.
- [100] Glasow, P. A. 2005. Fundamentals of survey research methodology. MITRE Washington C3 centre, Virginia, USA.
- [101] Govindjee and Braun, B.Z. 1974. Light Absorption, Emission and Photosynthesis. Algal Physiology and Biochemistry (ed. W.D.P. Stewart). Blackwell Scientific Publication Ltd, Oxford, pp. 346-390.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala | 211

- [102] Guinder, V.A., Popovich, C.A., Molinero, J.C. and Marcovecchio, J. 2013. Phytoplankton summer bloom dynamics in the Bahía Blanca Estuary in relation to changing environmental conditions. Continental Shelf Research. 52, pp.150-158.
- [103] Guiral, D., Arfi, R., Bouvy, M., Pagano, M. and Saint-Jean, L. 1994. Ecological organization and succession during natural recolonization of a tropical pond. Hydrobiologia. 294(3), pp.229-242.
- [104] Guiry MD and Guiry GM. 2011. AlgaeBase. World-wide electronic publication, National University of Ireland, Galway. http://www.algaebase.org
- [105] Guo-feng, L., Cheng-xin, F., Shi-qun, H., Jun, H. and Paerl, H.W., 2014. The Response of Macrophytes to Nutrients and Implications for the Control of Phytoplankton Blooms in East Taihu Lake, China. Journal of Pollution Effects & Control. 2(2), 1-5.
- [106] Gupta, T. and Dey, M. 2012. Hydro- biological characteristics of some semi-intensive fish culture ponds of Lumding town of Nagaon District, Asam. Current world Environment. 8(1), 107-115.
- [107] Haande, S., Rohrlack, T., Semyalo, R. P., Brettum, P., Edvardsen, B., Lyche-Solheim, A., Sørensen, K., and Larsson, P. 2011. Phytoplankton dynamics and cyanobacterial dominance in Murchison Bay of Lake Victoria (Uganda) in relation to environmental conditions. Limnologica. 41, pp. 20–29.
- [108] Haggqvist, K. and Lindholm, T. 2012. Phytoplankton dynamics in a shallow lake dominated by common water milfoil. Inland Waters. 2, pp. 137-146.
- [109] Harichandan, A., Patra, H.S., Sethy, K.M., Mohanty, S.K. and Panda, R. 2016. Water Quality Index and Correlation Study of

religious ponds in the temple city, Bhubaneswar, Odisha. Am. J. Sci. Ind. Res. 7(2), pp. 22-31.

- [110] Harney, N.V., Dhamani, A.A. and Andrew, R.J. 2013. Seasonal variations in the Physico-chemical parameters of Pindavani pond of Central India. Weekly Science. 1(6), pp.1-8.
- [111] Harris, T.D. and Graham, J.L., 2015. Preliminary evaluation of an in vivo fluorometer to quantify algal periphyton biomass and community composition. Lake and Reservoir Management, 31(2), pp.127-133.
- [112] Hassall, C. 2014. The ecology and biodiversity of urban ponds. Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Water. 1(2), 187-206.
- [113] Hassall, C., Hollinshead, J. and Hull, A. 2012. Temporal dynamics of aquatic communities and implications for pond conservation. Biodiversity conservation. 21, pp. 829-852.
- [114] Havens, K.E. and DeCosta, J. 1986. A comparison of phytoplankton responses to nutrient additions in acidic and circumneutral pH lakewater. Hydrobiologia. 137(3), pp.211-222.
- [115] Havens, K.E., James, R.T., East, T.L. and Smith, V.H. 2003. N: P ratios, light limitation, and cyanobacterial dominance in a subtropical lake impacted by non-point source nutrient pollution. Environmental Pollution. 122(3), pp.379-390.
- [116] Hill, M. J. and Wood, P.J. 2014. The macroinvertibrate biodiversity and conservation value of garden and field ponds along a rural-urban gradient, Fundamental and Applied limnology. 185 (1), pp. 107-119.
- [117] Hilt, S., Gross, E.M., Hupfer, M., Morscheid, H., Mählmann, J., Melzer, A., Poltz, J., Sandrock, S., Scharf, E.M., Schneider, S. and Van de Weyer, K. 2006. Restoration of submerged vegetation in

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 213

shallow eutrophic lakes–A guideline and state of the art in Germany. Limnologica-Ecology and Management of Inland Waters. 36(3), pp. 155-171.

- [118] Hilton, J., Rigg, E. and Jaworski, G. 1989. Algal identification using in vivo fluorescence spectra. Journal of Plankton Research, 11(1), pp.65-74.
- [119] Holt, S. 2009. A Survey of Water Storage Practices and Beliefs in Households in Bonao, Dominican Republic in 2005. Thesis, Georgia State University.
- [120] Hoppe, C.J.M., Klaas, C., Ossebaar, S., Soppa, M.A., Cheah, W., Laglera, L.M., Santos-Echeandia, J., Rost, B., Wolf-Gladrow, D.A., Bracher, A. and Hoppema, M. 2015. Controls of primary production in two phytoplankton blooms in the Antarctic Circumpolar Current. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography. In Press.
- [121] Hou, D., He, J., Lü, C., Sun, Y., Zhang, F. and Otgonbayar, K. 2013. Effects of environmental factors on nutrients release at sediment-water interface and assessment of trophic status for a typical shallow lake, Northwest China. The Scientific World Journal. pp.1-16.
- [122] Hoverman, J. T. and Johnson, P. T. J. 2012. Ponds and lakes: a journey through the life aquatic. Nature education knowledge. 3(6), pp. 17.
- [123] Hu, Z., Guo, L., Liu, T., Chuai, X., Chen, Q., Shi, F. and Yang, L. 2014. Uniformisation of phytoplankton chlorophyll a and macrophyte biomass to characterise the potential trophic state of shallow lakes. Ecological Indicators. 37, pp.1-9.

- [124] Hulyal, S. B. and Kaliwal, B. B. 2009. Dynamics of phytoplankton in relation to physico-chemical factors of Almatti reservoir of Bijapur District, Karnataka State. Environmental monitoring and assessment. 153, pp. 45–59.
- [125] Imai, H., Chang, K., Kusaba, M. and Nakano, S. 2008. Succession of harmful algae Mycrocystis (Cyanophyceae) species in a eutrophic pond, Interdisciplinary studies on Environmental chemistry-Biological response to chemical pollutants. pp. 367-372.
- [126] Jackson, D.C. 1980. A study of the diatom genus Pinnularia in Iowa. Retrospective Theses and dissertations. Paper 6695.
- [127] Jahan, R., Khan, S., Haque, M. M. and Choi, J. K. 2010. Study of harmful algal blooms in a eutrophic pond, Bangladesh. Environmental monitoring and assessment. 170, pp. 7-21.
- [128] Jalswar,S. and Mehta,S. 2014. Occurrence of freshwater algae and water quality in Bhavnagar, Gujarat, India. Journal of Biology and Earth Sciences. 4(1), pp. B6-B20.
- [129] Jeffrey, S. T. and Humphrey, G. F. 1975. New spectrophotometric equations for determining chlorophylls a, b, c1 and c2 in higher plants, algae and natural phytoplankton. Biochem. Physiol. Pflanzen.167, pp. 191-194.
- [130] Jekatierynczuk-Rudczyk, E., Zieliński, P., Grabowska, M., Ejsmont-Karabin, J., Karpowicz, M. and Więcko, A. 2014. The trophic status of Suwałki Landscape Park lakes based on selected parameters (NE Poland). Environmental monitoring and assessment. 186(8), pp. 5101-5121.
- [131] Jena, S.K., Patra, L., Padhy, R., Mahapatra, M., Mohanty, B.K. and Sabat, G. 2016. Physio-Chemical Analysis of Pond Water in

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 215

Berhampur Town Odisha. International journal of Recent research and applied studies. 3 (7), p.33-37.

- [132] Jensen, J. P., Jeppensen, E., Olrik, K. and Kristensen, P. 1994. Impact of nutrients and physical factors on the shift from Cyanobacterial to Chlorophyte dominance in shallow Danish lakes. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 51, pp.1692-1699.
- [133] Jeppesen, E., Jensen, J.P., Kristensen, P., Søndergaard, M., Mortensen, E., Sortkjaer, O. and Olrik, K., 1990. Fish manipulation as a lake restoration tool in shallow, eutrophic, temperate lakes 2: threshold levels, long-term stability and conclusions. In Biomanipulation Tool for Water Management (pp. 219-227). Springer Netherlands.
- [134] Jeppesen, E., Nõges, P., Davidson, T.A., Haberman, J., Nõges, T., Blank, K., Lauridsen, T.L., Søndergaard, M., Sayer, C., Laugaste, R. and Johansson, L.S. 2011. Zooplankton as indicators in lakes: a scientific-based plea for including zooplankton in the ecological quality assessment of lakes according to the European Water Framework Directive (WFD). Hydrobiologia. 676 (1), 279-297.
- [135] Jeppesen, E., Peder Jensen, J., Sondergaard, M., Lauridsen, T. and Landkildehus, F. 2000. Trophic structure, species richness and biodiversity in Danish lakes: changes along a phosphorus gradient. Freshwater biology. 45(2), pp.201-218.
- [136] Jeyaraj, M., Ramakrishnan, K., Anandhi, A.J., Arunachalam, S. and Magudeswaran, P.N. 2016. Investigation of Physico-Chemical and Biological Characteristics of Various Lake Water in Coimbatore District, Tamilnadu, India. Oriental Journal of Chemistry. 32(4), pp.2087-2094.
- [137] Jindal, R., Thakur, R.K., Singh, U.B. and Ahluwalia, A.S. 2014. Phytoplankton dynamics and species diversity in a shallow

eutrophic, natural mid-altitude lake in Himachal Pradesh (India): role of physicochemical factors. Chemistry and Ecology. 30(4), pp.328-338.

- [138] Jipsa, J.R., Divya, K.R., Logaswamy, S. and Manonmani, K. 2013. Physico-chemical and biological study on the lentic water bodies of Palakad, Kerala. IOSR Journal of Pharmacy and Biological Sciences. 8(1), pp. 21-25.
- [139] John, D.M., Whitton, B.A. and Brook, A.J. 2002. The freshwater algal flora of the British Isles: an identification guide to freshwater and terrestrial algae (Vol. 1). Cambridge University Press.
- [140] Johnson, K. S., Gordon, R. M. and Coale, K. H. 1997. What controls dissolved iron concentrations in the world ocean. Marine Chemistry. 57(3), pp. 137-161.
- [141] Jose, L.; Kumar, C. and Sheriff, M. 2011 An ecological study on Arattukulangara temple pond near Vaikom, Kottayam District, Kerala India. Heartian Journal of Pure and applied Sciences.
- [142] Kagalou, I., Economidis, G., Leonardos, I. and Papaloukas, C. 2006. Assessment of a Mediterranean shallow lentic ecosystem (Lake Pamvotis, Greece) using benthic community diversity: Response to environmental parameters. Limnologica-Ecology and Management of Inland Waters. 36(4), pp. 269-278.
- [143] Kamari, J., Forsius, M., Kortelainen, P., Mannio, J., and Verta, M. 1991. Finnish lake survey - present status of acidification. Ambio (Sweden). 20, pp. 23-27.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 1217

- [144] Kamphake, L. J., Hannah, S.A. and Cohen, J.M. 1967. Automated analysis for nitrate by hydrazine reduction. Water Research. 1, pp. 205–206.
- [145] Kapur, K. 2010. History of ancient India (Portrait of a nation). Sterling publishers Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi. pp.393.
- [146] Kar, S. and Kar, D. 2016. Zooplankton diversity in a freshwater lake of Cachar, Assam. International Journal of applied biology and pharmaceutical technology. 7(1), 301-305.
- [147] Kawamiya, M., Kishi, M.J., Ahmed, M.K. and Sugimoto, T. 1996. Causes and consequences of spring phytoplankton blooms in Otsuchi Bay, Japan. Continental Shelf Research. 16(13), pp.1683-1698.
- [148] Keddy, P. A., Fraser, L.H., Solomeshch, A. I., Junk, W.J., Campbell, D.R., Arroyo, M. T.K. and Alho, C.J.R. 2009. Wet and wonderful: The world's largest wetlands are conservation priorities. Bioscience. 59, pp. 39-51.
- [149] Khan, A. A., Siddiqui, A. Q. and Nazir, M. 1970. Diurnal variations in a shallow tropical freshwater fish pond in Shahjahanpur, UP (India). Hydrobiologia. 35(2), pp. 297-304.
- [150] Khan, R. and Sinha, C. 2002. Studies on the physico-chemical and biological properties of two man-made lakes of Calcutta. Records of the Zoological Survey of India. 100(3-4), pp.1-19.
- [151] Kim, J.T. and Boo, S. M. 2001. Relationship of green euglenoid to environmental variables in Jeonjucheon, Korea. Korean J.limnol. 34(20), pp. 81-89.
- [152] Klosowski, S., Tomaszewicz, G.H. and Tomaszewicz, H. 2006. The expansion and decline of Charophyte communities in Lakes within

the Sejny Lake District (North Eastern Poland) and changes in water chemistry. Limnologica. 36, pp. 234-240.

- [153] Knud-Hansen, C. F., McElwee, K., Baker, J. and Clair, D.1998. Pond fertilization: ecological approach and practical application. Pond Dynamics/Aquaculture Collaborative Research Support Program, Oregon State University.
- [154] Kozusko, T., Osborne, J. and Gray, P. 2006. Limnology of ponds in the Kissimmee Prairie. In Land of Fire and water: The Florida Dry Prairie ecosystem. Proceedings of the florida dry Prairie Conference. pp. 182-187.
- [155] Kratzer, C. R. and Brezonik, P. L. 1981. A Carlson- type trophic state index for nitrogen in Florida lakes. JAWRA Journal of the American Water Resources Association. 17(4), 713-715.
- [156] Krebs, C. J. 1999. Ecological methodologies. 2nd edn. Addison-Welsey Educational Publishers. Menlo Park. pp.380
- [157] Kulkarni, M. R., Padhye, S., Vanjare, A. I., Jakhalekar, S. S., Shinde, Y. S., Paripatyadar, S. V., Sheth, S. D., Kulkarni, S., Phuge, S. K., Bhakare, K., Kulkarni, A.S., Pai, K. and Ghate, H. V. 2015. Documenting the fauna of a small temporary pond from Pune, Maharashtra, India. Journal of threatened taxa. 7(6), pp. 7196-7210.
- [158] Kumar, P., Wanganeo, A., Wanganeo, R. and Sonaullah, F., 2011. Seasonal variations in zooplankton diversity of railway pond, Sasaram, Bihar. International Journal of Environmental Sciences. 2(2), pp.1007-1016.
- [159] Kumar, S. and Chelak, E.P. 2015. Survey of Macrophytic Diversity in different ponds of ongargarh city of Chhattisgarh. IOSR journal of environmental science, toxicology and food technology. 1(1), pp. 57-59.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 219

- [160] Kumar, S., Adiyecha, R. and Patel, T. 2014. Seasonal variation in the water quality of Lahru pond located in HP, International Journal of engineering research and applications. 4(3), pp. 507-513.
- [161] Lazzara, L., Bricaud, A. and Claustre, H. 1996. Spectral absorption and fluorescence excitation properties of phytoplanktonic populations at mesotrophic and an oligotrophic site in the tropical North Atlantic (EUMELI program). Deep-Sea Res. 43, pp.1215-40.
- [162] Liboriussen, L. 2003. Production, regulation and ecophysiology of periphyton in shallow freshwater lakes. Thesis, University of Aarhus.
- [163] Likens, G. E. 2010. Plankton of inland waters. Academic press, Amsterdam. pp-71.
- [164] Lutz, V.A., Sathyendaranath, S., Head, E.J. and Li, W.K. 2001. Changes in the in vivo absorption and fluorescence excitation spectra with growth irradiance in three species of phytoplankton. Journal of plankton research. 23(6), pp.555-569.
- [165] Lv, J., Wu, H. and Chen, M. 2011. Effects of nitrogen and phosphorus on phytoplankton composition and biomass in 15 subtropical, urban shallow lakes in Wuhan, China. Limnologica-Ecology and Management of Inland Waters. 41(1), pp.48-56.
- [166] Mahajan, S. and Billore, D. 2014. Seasonal Variations and Assessment of Water Quality of Nagchoon pond of Khandwa District (MP) India. Current World Environment. 9(3), pp.829-836.
- [167] Mahobe, H. and Mishra, P. 2013. Study of Physico-Chemical Characteristics of Water Ponds of Rajnandgaon Town, Chhattisgarh. International Journal of Scientific & Engineering Research. 4(8), 738-748.

- [168] Malanda, N. and Louzolo-Kimbembe, P. 2014. Survey on Storage of Water for Domestic Use in Underground Reinforced Concrete Tanks: The Case of Brazzaville (Republic of Congo), Open journal of civil Engineering. 4, pp.13-22.
- [169] Manoj, K. and Padhy, P.K. 2015. Environmental perspectives of pond ecosystems: global issues, services and Indian scenarios. Current world Environment. 10(3), pp.848-867.
- [170] Masser, M. P. and Schonrock, A. E. 2006. An internet survey of private pond owners and managers in Texas. Proceedings, 11th Triennial National Wildlife and Fisheries Extension Specialists Conference. October 14-18. Big sky, M T. pp. 119-124.
- [171] Mathiyazhagan, T. and Nandan, D. 2010. Survey research method. Media mimansa. 4(1), pp. 34-45.
- [172] Maxwell, K. and Johnson, G. N. 2000. Chlorophyll fluorescence- a practical guide. J. Exp. Bot. 51, pp.659-668.
- [173] Meera, D., Sanal kumar, M. G. and Anand, S. P. 2015. A Study on Hydrochemical Characteristics of Fresh Water Lentic Ecosystems in Chavara Industrial Area- South West Coast of India. International Journal of Scientific and Research Publications. 5(12), 87-93.
- [174] Meng, P.J., Lee, H.J., Tew, K.S. and Chen, C.C. 2015. Effect of a rainfall pulse on phytoplankton bloom succession in a hypereutrophic subtropical lagoon. Marine and Freshwater Research. 66(1), pp.60-69.
- [175] Messyasz, B. 2006. Chlorophyta plants connected with diverse water reservoirs in the Wielkopolska region (Western Poland). Biodiv. Res.Conserv. 3-4, pp.352-356.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 221

- [176] Mez, K., Beattie, K. A., Codd, G. A., Hanselmann, K., Hauser, B., Naegeli, H. and Preisig, H. R. 1997. Identification of a microcystin in benthic cyanobacteria linked to cattle deaths on alpine pastures in Switzerland. European Journal of phycology. 32 (2), pp. 111-117.
- [177] Millie, D., Schofield, O., Kirkpatrick, G., Johnsen, G. and Evens, T. 2002. Using absorbance and fluorescence spectra to discriminate microalgae. European Journal of Phycology. 37(3), pp.313-322.
- [178] Ministry of Industry, Canada. 2010. Survey methods and practices, Statistics Canada.
- [179] Miracle, M. R., Oertli, B., Cereghino, R. and Hull, A. 2010. Preface: conseration of European ponds-current knowledge and future needs. Limnetica. 29(1), pp.1-8.
- [180] Mishra, S., Singh, A.L. and Tiwary, D. 2014. Studies of physicchemical status of the ponds at Varanasi Hoy City under anthropogenic influences. International journal of Environmental Research and Development. 4(3), pp. 261-268.
- [181] Misra, A.N., Misra, M. and Singh, R. 2012. Chlorophyll fluorescence in plant biology. INTECH Open Access Publisher.
- [182] Mohan, K.S. and Reddy, S. 1986. Cyanophyceae of two freshwater lakes of Hyderabad. Proc. Indian natn. Sci. Acad. B52 (5), pp.649-656.
- [183] Mukhopadhyay, G. and Dewanji, A. 2005. Presence of tropical hydrophytes in relation to limnological parameters - a study of two freshwater ponds in Kolkata, India. Ann. Limnol. - Int. J. Lim. 41 (4), 281-289.
- [184] Mukhopadhyay, G., Santra, S. and Dewanji, A. 2011. Influence of limnology on temporal changes in species diversity of aquatic

vegetation in two tropical ponds (Kolkata, India). Acta Botanica Hungarica. 53(3-4), pp.347-369.

- [185] Munawar, M. 1972. Ecological studies of Euglenineae in certain polluted and unpolluted environments. Hydrobiologia. 39(3), pp.307-320.
- [186] Munawar, M. 1974. Limnological studies on freshwater ponds of Hyderabad-India. Hydrobiologia. 44(1), pp.13-27.
- [187] Muralidharan, L. and Waghode, S. 2014. Studies on physicochemical characteristics of Tawa and Halali reservior of Bhopal, India. Int J Curr Sci. 11, E 70-83.
- [188] Murphy, J. A. M. E. S. and Riley, J. P. 1962. A modified single solution method for the determination of phosphate in natural waters. Analytica chimica acta. 27, pp. 31-36.
- [189] Murthy, G. P., Shivalingaiah, Leelaja, B. C. and Hosmani, S. P. 2008. Trophic State Index in Conservation of Lake Ecosystems. Proceedings of TAAL 2007: The 12th world Lake Conference. pp. 840-843.
- [190] Mustapha, M.K. and Omotosho, J.S. 2002. An ecological Study of a temporary pond in Ilorin, Kwara State, Nigeria. Bioscience Research Communications. 14(2), pp.165-174.
- [191] NAERLS. 1999. Fish culture in ponds. Extension bulletin No.103. Nigeria, pp-3-6.
- [192] Nag, A. and Gupta, H. 2014. Physicochemical analysis of some water ponds in and around Santiniketan, West Bengal, India. International journal of Environmental Sciences. 4(5), pp. 676-682.
- [193] Nagai, T., Imai, A., Matsushige, K. and Fukushima, T. 2006. Effect of iron complexation with dissolved organic matter on the growth

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 223

of cyanobacteria in a eutrophic lake. Aquatic microbial ecology. 44(3), pp.231-239.

- [194] Naselli-Flores, L. and Barone, R. 2012. Phytoplankton dynamics in permanent and temporary Mediterranean waters: is the game hard to play because of hydrological disturbance. Hydrobiologia. 698(1), pp.147-159.
- [195] Nath, A. Neethu, R.V. and Revathy, J.S. 2015. Diversity of plankton in a village pond at Dhanuvachapuram, Trivandrum, International journal of innovative research in science, engineering and technology. 4(9), pp.9189-9193.
- [196] North, R.L., Guildford, S.J., Smith, R.E.H., Havens, S.M. and Twiss, M.R. 2007. Evidence for phosphorus, nitrogen, and iron colimitation of phytoplankton communities in Lake Erie. Limnology and Oceanography. 52(1), pp.315-328.
- [197] Novikmec, M., Hamerlík, L., Kočický, D., Hrivnak, R., Kochjarova, J., Otahelova, H., Palov-Balang, P. and Svitok, M. 2016. Ponds and their catchments: size relationships and influence of land use across multiple spatial scales. Hydrobiologia. 774(1), pp. 155-166.
- [198] Odum, E. P. and Barrett, G. W. 2004. Fundamentals of Ecology. Cengage Learning India Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi.
- [199] Oertli, B., Joye, DA., Castella, E., Juge, R., Cambin, D. and Lachavanne, J.B. 2002. Does size matter? The relationship between pond area and biodiversity. Biological conservation. 104(1), pp.59-70.
- [200] Offem, B. O., Ayotunde, E. O., Ikpi, G. U., Ada, F. B. and Ochang, S. N. 2011. Plankton-based assessment of the trophic state of three tropical lakes. Journal of Environmental Protection. 2(03), 304.

- [201] Oliver, R.L. and Ganf, G.G. 2000. Freshwater blooms. In The ecology of cyanobacteria (pp. 149-194). Springer Netherlands.
- [202] Olmo, C., Armengol, X., Antón-Pardo, M. and Ortells, R. 2016. The environmental and zooplankton community changes in restored ponds over 4 years. Journal of Plankton Research.fbw021.
- [203] Padisak, J., Borics, G., Grigorszky, I. and Soroczki-Pinter, E. 2006. Use of phytoplankton assemblages for monitoring ecological status of lakes within the Water Framework Directive: the assemblage index. Hydrobiologia. 553(1), pp. 1-14.
- [204] Panicker, K. N. Jayasree, M. and Krishnamoorthy, K. 1992. A coast benefit analysis of fish culture strategy towards the control of Mansonioides in Shertallai, Kerala State. Indian J Med Res. 95, pp. 157-160.
- [205] Pareek, R., Singh, G. P. and Pareek, G. 2016. Determinant role of phytoplankton-diatoms in water quality assessments of ponds. International journal of Pharmaceutical research and Bio-science. 5(4), pp. 83-95.
- [206] Parikh Ankita, N. and Mankodi, P.C. 2012. Limnology of Sama Pond, Vadodara City, Gujarat. Res. J. Recent Sci. 1(1), pp.16-21.
- [207] Parithabhanu, A., Revathi, R. and Vijayaragavan, S. 2014. Characterization of perennial pond water near Erode city, Tamil Nadu, India for aquaculture, International journal of pure and applied zoology. 2(3), pp. 261-265.
- [208] Parvathi, K. and Sivakumar, P. 2016. A study on the combined effect of probiotics on water quality of fresh water fish pond. International journal of current science research. 2(4), pp. 524-529.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

- [209] Pastich, E.A., Gavazza, S., Casé, M.C.C., Florencio, L. and Kato, M.T. 2016. Structure and dynamics of the phytoplankton community within a maturation pond in a semiarid region. Brazilian Journal of Biology. 76(1), pp. 144-153.
- [210] Paul, P.T. and Anu, P.K. 2016. Algal diversity of Guruvayur temple pond, Thrissur district, Kerala. International Journal of Advanced Life Sciences. 9(3), 302-306.
- [211] Peniuk, G.T., Schnurr, P.J. and Allen, D.G. 2016. Identification and quantification of suspended algae and bacteria populations using flow cytometry: applications for algae biofuel and biochemical growth systems. Journal of Applied Phycology. 28(1), pp.95-104.
- [212] Peretyatko, A., Teissier, S., De Backer, S. and Triest, L. 2010. Assessment of the risk of cyanobacterial bloom occurrence in urban ponds: probabilistic approach. In Annales de Limnologie-International Journal of Limnology (Vol. 46, No. 2, pp. 121-133). EDP Sciences.
- [213] Perumal, G. and Anand, N. 2009. Manual of freshwater algae of Tamil Nadu. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh. Dehra Dun.
- [214] Peter, S. and Sreedevi, C. 2013. Qualitative Evaluation of Sasthamkotta Lake by Using GIS. Int. Journal of Engineering Research and Applications. 3(5), pp.806-817.
- [215] Pfeiffer, T. Z., Mihaljevic, M., Spoljaric, D., Steric, F. and Plenkovic-Moraj, A. 2015. The disturbance-driven changes of periphytic algal communities in a Danubian floodplain Lake. Knowledge and Management of Aquatic Ecosystems. 416 (02), 1-15.
- [216] Philipose, M. T. 1967. Chlorococcales. Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi. pp. 1-365.

- [217] Poonam, T., Tanushree, B. and Sukalyan, C. 2013. Water quality indices important tools for water quality assessment: a review. Int. J. Adv. Chem. (IJAC). 1 (1), pp. 15–28.
- [218] Poryvkina, L., Babichenko, S. and Leeben, A., 2000, June. Analysis of phytoplankton pigments by excitation spectra of fluorescence. In EARSeL-SIG-Workshop LIDAR. Institute of Ecology/LDI, Tallinn, Estonia. pp. 224-232.
- [219] Prajapati, K. 2014. Seasonal pH, temperature and electrical conductivity of pond water in and around Motera, Ahmedabad. Ecology. 3(7), 107-108.
- [220] Prasad, B. N. and Singh, Y. 1996. Algal indicators of water pollution. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh, Dehra Dun.
- [221] Praus, P. 2007. Urban water quality evaluation using multivariate analysis. Acta Montanistica Slovaca. 12(2), pp.150-158.
- [222] Prescott, G.W. 1962. The freshwater algae. W.M.C. Dubuque: Brown Co. Publ.
- [223] Raghavan, B.R., Deepthi, T., Ashwini, S., Shylini, S.K., Kumarswami, M., Kumar, S.R.I.N.I.V.A.S. and Lotliker, A.A. 2010. Spring inter monsoon algal blooms in the Eastern Arabian sea: Shallow marine encounter off Karwar and Kumbla Coast using a Hyperspectral radiometer. International Journal of Earth Sciences and Engineering, 3(6), pp.827-832.
- [224] Rahman, M.M., Ghosh, J.K. and Islam, M.S. 2014. Relationships of euglenophytes bloom to environmental factors in the fish ponds at Rajshahi, Bangladesh. IOSR Journal of Agriculture and Veterinary Science. 7(1), pp.45-52.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

- [225] Rahman, S. and Jewel, M.A.S., 2008. Cyanobacterial blooms and water quality in two urban fish ponds. University Journal of Zoology, Rajshahi University. 27, pp.79-84.
- [226] Rajagopal, T., Thangamani, A. and Archunan, G. 2010. Comparison of physic-chemical parameters and phytoplankton species diversity of two perennial ponds in Sattur area, Tamil Nadu. J. Env. Biol. 31(5), pp. 787-794.
- [227] Rajalakshmi, M.C., Rathi, R., Arumugam, M. and Shakila, P. 2011. The ecology of a pond at Pudukkottai, Tamil Nadu. Journal of Ecotoxicology & Environmental Monitoring, 21(6), pp.597.
- [228] Ramesh, N. and Krishnaiah, S. 2014. Assessment of Trophic Status of Bellandur Lake, Bangalore, India by using USEPA Technique. International Journal of Current Engineering and Technology. 4(5), 3467-3472.
- [229] Rao, V. S. 1971. An ecological study of three freshwater ponds of Hyderabad-India. I. The environment. Hydrobiologia. 38(2), pp.213-223.
- [230] Rao, V.S. 1975. An ecological study of three freshwater ponds of Hyderabad-India III. The phytoplankton (Volvocales, Chlorococcales, and Desmids). Hydrobiologia. 47(2), pp.319-337.
- [231] Razgour, O., Korine, C. and Saltz, D. 2010. Pond characteristics as determinant of species diversity and community composition in desert bats. Animal conservation.13, pp.505-513.
- [232] Rees, S. E. 1997. The historical and cultural importance of ponds and small lakes in Wales, UK. Aquatic conservation: Marine and freshwater ecosystems. 7, pp.133-139.

- [233] Reynolds, C. S., Huszar, V., Kruk, C., Naselli-Flores, L. and Melo, S. 2002. Towards a functional classification of the freshwater phytoplankton. Journal of plankton research. 24(5), pp.417-428.
- [234] Reynolds, C.S. 1984. The Ecology of Freshwater Phytoplankton. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- [235] Rim-Rukeh, A. and Irerhievwie, G. 2014. Assessment of water quality of traditionally protected and unprotected rivers, streams and ponds in the Niger delta, Nigeria. Journal of Ecology and the Natural Environment. 6(1), pp. 25-31.
- [236] Rodri'guez-Rodri'guez, M., Ferna'ndez, A. and Moral, F. 2016. Hydrological regime and modeling of three ponds of the Mediterranean area (south of Co'rdoba, Spain). Hydrobiologia. 782, pp. 155–168.
- [237] Rosenberg, D. M.and Resh, V. H. 1993. Freshwater biomonitoring and benthic macroinvertebrates. Chapman & Hall.
- [238] Ruggiero, A. A., Solomini, G. and Carchini, G. 2003. Nutrient and chlorophyll a temporal patterns in eutrophic mountain ponds with contrasting macrophyte coverage. Hydrobiologia, 506/507, pp. 657-663.
- [239] Saenger, C., Miller, M., Smittenberg, R.H. and Sachs, J. 2006. A physico-chemical survey of inland lakes and saline ponds: Christmas Island (Kiritimati) and Washington (Teraina) Islands, Republic of Kiribati. Saline systems. 2(8), pp. 1-15.
- [240] Sajitha, V. and Vijayamma, S.A. 2016. Study of physico-chemical parameters and pond water quality assessment by using water quality index at Athiyannoor Panchayath, Kerala, India. Emer Life Sci Res. 2(1), pp. 46-51.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 229

- [241] Sandgren, C.D. 1988. Growth and reproductive strategies of freshwater phytoplankton. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- [242] Sandhya, K. and Benarjee, G. 2016. Physico-chemical properties of some selected fresh water fish ponds in relation to fish production in relation to fish production in Warangal area. International journal of plant, animal and environmental sciences. 6(4), pp. 23-31.
- [243] Santana, L.M., Moraes, M.E.B., Silva, D.M.L. and Ferragut, C. 2016. Spatial and temporal variation of phytoplankton in a tropical eutrophic river. Brazilian Journal of Biology, (AHEAD), pp.1-11.
- [244] Santos, J.B., Silva, L.H., Branco, C.W. and Huszar, V.L. 2016. The roles of environmental conditions and geographical distances on the species turnover of the whole phytoplankton and zooplankton communities and their subsets in tropical reservoirs. Hydrobiologia. 764(1), pp.171-186.
- [245] Sarangi, R.K. and Mohamed, G. 2011. Seasonal algal bloom and water quality around the coastal Kerala during southwest monsoon using in situ and satellite data. Indian Journal of Geo-Marine Sciences. 40(3), pp.356-369.
- [246] Saraswathy, R., Ravisankar, T., Ravichandran, P., Vimala, D. D., Jayanthi, M., Muralidhar, M., Manohar, C., Vijay, M. and Santharupan, T. C. 2016. Assessment of soil and source water characteristics of disused shrimp ponds in selected coastal states of India and their suitability for resuming aquaculture. Indian. J. Fish. 63(2), pp. 118-122.
- [247] Saunders, L. L., Kilham, S. S., Fairchild, G. W. and Verb, R. 2012. Effect of small-scale environmental variation on metaphyton condition and community composition. Freshwater Biology. 57, 1884-1895.
- [248] Sayeswara, H. A., Gowdar, M. A. and Manjunatha, R. 2011. A preliminary study on ecological characteristics of Sominkoppa pond, Shivamogga, Karnataka, India. The Ecoscan. 5(1&2), pp. 11-14.
- [249] Schabhüttl, S., Hingsamer, P., Weigelhofer, G., Hein, T., Weigert, A. and Striebel, M. 2013. Temperature and species richness effects in phytoplankton communities. Oecologia. 171(2), pp.527-536.
- [250] Scheffer, M., Zimmer, K., Jeppesen, E., Butler, M.G., Van Geest, G.J., Hanson, M. A., Sondergaard, M., Declerk, S. and De Meester, L. 2006. Small biotope size and isolation can promote species richness: second-order effects on biodiversity in shallow lakes and pond. Oikos. 112, pp. 227-231.
- [251] Scott, J. T., Doyle, R. D., Back, J. A. and Dworkin, S. I. 2007. The role of N2 fixation in alleviating N limitation in wetland metaphyton: enzymatic, isotopic and elemental evidences. Biogeochemistry. 84, 207-218.
- [252] Seenayya, G. 1971. Ecological studies in the plankton of certain freshwater ponds of hyderabad—India II, phytoplankton— 1. Hydrobiologia. 37(1), pp. 55-88.
- [253] Seenayya, G. 1972. Ecological studies in the plankton of certain freshwater ponds of Hyderabad-India II. Phytoplankton-2. Hydrobiologia. 39(2), pp.247-271.
- [254] Selvamohan, T., Karthick, G., Ramya, M., sarojini, V., Sedhu, V. and Seetha, G. 2014. Studies on physicochemical characters of four ponds in Tirunelveli district. J. Bio. Innov. 3(4), pp. 197-205.
- [255] Seppälä, J. 2003. Spectral absorption and fluorescence characteristics of the Baltic Sea phytoplankton. ICES CM. 50, pp.2-6.

- [256] Seubert, E.L., Gellene, A.G., Howard, M.D., Connell, P., Ragan, M., Jones, B.H., Runyan, J. and Caron, D.A. 2013. Seasonal and annual dynamics of harmful algae and algal toxins revealed through weekly monitoring at two coastal ocean sites off southern California, USA. Environmental Science and Pollution Research. 20(10), pp.6878-6895.
- [257] Sharma, M. P., Kumar, A., and Rajvanshi, S. 2010. Assessment of Trophic state of lakes: A case of Mansi Ganga lake in India. Hydro Nepal: Journal of Water, Energy and Environment. 6, pp. 65-72.
- [258] Shastri, G. N., Sonar, M. L. and Das, C. 2007. Physico-chemical studies of ponds water with special reference to water quality. Current world Environment. 2(1), pp.71-72.
- [259] Shaw, G.R., Moore, D.P. and Garnett, C. 2003. Eutrophication and algal blooms. Environmental and Ecological Chemistry. 2, pp.1-21.
- [260] Shrivastava, S. 2016. Water Quality Analysis of Devtal and Gangasagar Lake at Jabalpur (M.P.). Global journal for research analysis. 5(9), 220-222.
- [261] Simis, S.G., Huot, Y., Babin, M., Seppälä, J. and Metsamaa, L. 2012. Optimization of variable fluorescence measurements of phytoplankton communities with cyanobacteria. Photosynthesis research. 112(1), pp.13-30.
- [262] Sinang, S.C., Reichwaldt, E. S. and Ghadouani, A. 2015. Local nutrient regimes determine site-specific environmental triggers of cyanobacterial and microcystin variability in urban lakes. Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci. 19, pp. 2179–2195.

- [263] Singh, G. and Bhatnagar, A. 2010. Water quality characteristics and yield in small scale fish culture ponds in Yamunanagar, Haryana, India. Environment and Ecology. 28(3), pp. 1615-1619.
- [264] Singh, S. 2015. Analysis of Plankton Diversity and Density with Physico-Chemical Parameters of Open Pond in Town Deeg (Bhratpur), Rajasthan, India. International Research Journal of Biological Sciences. 4(11), pp. 61-69.
- [265] Sitaramaiah, P. 1966. Studies on the ecology of a freshwater pond community. Hydrobiologia. 27 (3-4), pp. 529-546.
- [266] Sivonen, K., Niemela, S. I., Niemi, R. M., Lepisto, L., Luoma, T. H. and Rasanen, L. A. 1990. Toxic cyanobacteria (blue-green algae) in Finnish fresh and coastal waters. Hydrobiologia. 190, pp. 267-275.
- [267] Smitha Asok, V. Jobail, N.M. and Reghunath, R. 2015. Water quality index determination of ponds in Anand Panchayath, Thiruvanathapuram, kerala- A geospatial approach. International journal of scientific and research publications. 5(12), pp. 94-98.
- [268] Sobha, V., Pournami, P., Santhosh, S. and Hashim, K.A. 2011. Assessment of Heavy Metal Pollution Status of Vembanadu Lake—a Case Study, Kerala. Sciencia Acta Xaveriana. 2(1), 49-57.
- [269] Solis, M., Pawlik-Skowronska, B. and Kalinowska, R. 2016. Seasonal changes of phytoplankton and cyanobacteria/cyanotoxinrisk in two shallow morphologically altered lakes: Effects of waterlevel manipulation (Wieprz-Krzna Canal System, Eastern Poland). Ecological Indicator. 66, pp.103-112.
- [270] Solorzano, L. 1969. Determination of ammonia in natural waters by phenol hypochlorite method. Limnol. Oceanogr. 14, pp.799 – 801.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

- [271] Sömek, H., Ustaoğlu, M.R. and Yağci, M. 2008. A case report: Algal bloom of Microcystis aeruginosa in a drinking-water body, Eğirdir Lake, Turkey. Turkish Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 8(1), 177-179.
- [272] Stal, L. J. 1995. Tanley Review No.84 Physiological ecology of Cyanobacteria microbial mats and other communities. New Phytol. 131, pp. 1-32.
- [273] Strehler, B.L. and Arnold, W. 1951. Light production by green plants. The Journal of general physiology. 34(6), pp.809-820.
- [274] Sulabha, V. and Prakasam, P. 2006. Limnological features of Thirumullavaram temple pond of Kollam municipality, Kerala. Journal of Environmental Biology. 27(2), pp. 449-451.
- [275] Suresh, B., Manjappa, S. and Puttaiah, E. T. 2013. Dynamics of phytoplankton succession in Tungabhadra River near Harihar, Karnataka (India). Journal of microbiology and antimicrobials. 5(7), pp. 65-71.
- [276] Szelag-Wasielewska, E. 2006. Trophic Status of Lake Water Evaluated Using Phytoplankton Community Structure- Change after Two Decades. Polish Journal of Environmental Studies. 15(1), pp.139-144.
- [277] Tahsin, S. and Chang, N.B. 2016. Fast eutrophication assessment for stormwater wet detention ponds via fuzzy probit regression analysis under uncertainty. Environmental monitoring and assessment. 188(2), pp.1-18.
- [278] Takeda, S. and Tsuda, A. 2005. An in situ iron-enrichment experiment in the western subarctic Pacific (SEEDS): Introduction and summary. Progress in Oceanography. 64(2), pp. 95-109.

- [279] Tang, S., Jiang, L. and Wu, Z.J. 2009. Adding nitrate and phosphate separately or together in the Central Indian Ocean: a nutrient enrichment experiment. Ocean Science Discussions. 6(3), pp.2649-2666.
- [280] Tapolczai, K., Anneville, O., Padisák, J., Salmaso, N., Morabito, G., Zohary, T., Tadonléké, R.D. and Rimet, F. 2015. Occurrence and mass development of Mougeotia spp. (Zygnemataceae) in large, deep lakes. Hydrobiologia. 745(1), pp.17-29.
- [281] Teissier, S., Peretyatko, A., De Backer, S. and Triest, L. 2012. Strength of phytoplankton- nutrient relationship: evidence from 13 biomanupulated ponds. Hydrobiologia. 689(1), 147-159.
- [282] Thakre, G., Shrivastava, N., Mishra, D.D. and Bajpai, A. 2010. Limnological studies to assess the water quality of "tapti pond" at Multai district, Betul (M.P.). Int. J. Chem. Sci. 8(4), 2105-2114.
- [283] Thrivikramji, K.P. and Thomas, J. 2013. Sediment Bound Organic Carbon in Ponds of Palakkad, Kerala: Case of Sequestration by a Heritage Water Structure. In Kerala Environment Congress. pp. 131.
- [284] Toor, A.S., Khurana, M.P.S., Sidhu,B.S., Khera, J.S. and Brar, K.K. 2011. Suitability of village pond waters for irrigation- a case study from district Ludhiana, India. Environ Monit Assess. 172, pp. 571-579.
- [285] Vanjare, A. and Pai, K. 2013. Ecology of freshwater Rotifera in a seasonal pond in the University of Pune (Maharashtra, India). Applied Ecology and Environmental Research. 11(4), pp.525-539.
- [286] Venkateshwarlu,M., Shahnawaz, A. and Honneshappa, K. 2011. A study of plankton dynamics of two wetland systems in Shimoga District, Karnataka, India. Current Biotica. 4(4), pp. 461-468.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 235

- [287] Vijayarani, B., Vasantha Kumari, B. and Regini Balasingh, G.S. 2016. Phytoplankton community, ecological status and bloom forming algae of a temple pond in Kanyakumari District. International Journal of Botany Studies. 1(6), pp. 8-12.
- [288] Vincent, W.F., 1983. Fluorescence properties of the freshwater phytoplankton: three algal classes compared. British phycological journal. 18(1), pp.5-21.
- [289] Wallace, R.B. and Gobler, C.J. 2015. Factors controlling blooms of microalgae and macroalgae (Ulva rigida) in a eutrophic, urban estuary: Jamaica Bay, NY, USA. Estuaries and Coasts. 38(2), pp.519-533.
- [290] Wang, X., Liu, X., Qin, B., Gu, Z., Wu, Z., Xu, H., Zhu, H., Cheng, G. and Liu, H. 2015. Green algae dominance quickly switches to cyanobacteria dominance after nutrient enrichment in greenhouse with high temperature. J. Ecol. Environ. 38(3), pp. 293-305.
- [291] Wehr, J. D. and Sheath, R. G. 2003. Freshwater algae of North America- Ecology and classification. Academic press, San Diego, USA.
- [292] West, W. and West, G.S. 1904. A Monograph of the British Desmidiaceae. Vols. I–IV. The Ray Society, London.
- [293] Wetzel, R.G. 1983. Limnology. (2nd edn). Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia, 767.
- [294] Wetzel, R.G. 2001. Limnology: Lake and River Ecosystems. 3rd Edition. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- [295] Whitford, L. A. and Schumacher, G. J. 1984. A manual of freshwater algae. Sparks Press, Raleigh, N. C.

- [296] Wieczorek, R. 2006. Phytoplankton Dynamics: from the Behaviour of Cells to a Transport Equation. Mathematical Modelling of Natural Phenomena. 1(1), pp. 83-100.
- [297] Williams, P. Biggs, J., Crowe, A., Murphy, J. Nicolet, P., Meatherby, A. and Dunbar, M. 2010. Country side survey report from 2007. Technical report No. 7/07 pond conservation and NERC/ Centre of ecology and hydrology, Lancaster.
- [298] Williams, P., Whitfield, M., Biggs, J., Bray, S., Fox, G., Nicolet, P. and Sear, D. 2004. Comparative biodiversity of rivers, streams, ditches and ponds in an agricultural landscape in Southern England. Biological conservation. 115(2), pp. 329-341.
- [299] Wood, P.J., Greenwood, M.T. and Agnew, M. D. 2003. Pond biodiversity and habitat loss in the UK. Area 35, pp. 206-216.
- [300] World Health Organization, 2003. Guidelines for safe recreational water environments: Coastal and fresh waters (Vol. 1). World Health Organization. pp. 136-154.
- [301] Wu, N., Schmalz, B. and Fohrer, N. 2012. Development and testing of a phytoplankton index of biotic integrity (P-IBI) for a German lowland river. Ecological Indicators. 13(1), pp. 158-167.
- [302] Yadav, A., Sahu, P.K., Chakradhari, S., Rajhans, K.P., Ramteke, S., Dahariya, N.S., Agnihotri, G. and Patel, K.S. 2016. Urban Pond Water Contamination in India. Journal of Environmental Protection. 7(01), pp.52-59.
- [303] Yadav, P., Yadav, V.K., Yadav, A.K. and Khare, P.K. 2013. Physico-chemical characteristics of a freshwater pond of Orai, UP., Central India. Octa journal of biosciences. 1(2), pp. 177-184.

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala

- [304] Yamamoto, Y. and Nakahara, H. 2009. Seasonal variations in the morphology of bloom-forming cyanobacteria in a eutrophic pond. Limnology. 10(3), pp.185-193.
- [305] Yan, F., Liu, L., Li, Y., Zhang, Y., Chen, M. and Xing, X. 2015. A dynamic water quality index model based on functional data analysis. Ecological Indicators. 57, pp. 249-258.
- [306] Yang, Y., Pettersson, K. and Padisak, J. 2016. Repetitive baselines of phytoplankton succession in an unstably stratified temperate lake (Lake Erken, Sweden): a long-term analysis. Hydrobiologia.764, pp. 211–227.
- [307] Zacharias, I. Dimitriou, E. Dekker, A. and Dorsman, E. 2007. Overview of temporary ponds in the Mediterranean region:threats, management and conservation issues. J. environ. Bio. 28, pp. 1-9.
- [308] Zafar, A.R. 1967. On the ecology of algae in certain fish ponds of Hyderabad, India. Hydrobiologia. 30(1), pp.96-112.
- [309] Zamyadi, A., McQuaid, N., Prévost, M. and Dorner, S. 2012. Monitoring of potentially toxic cyanobacteria using an online multi-probe in drinking water sources. Journal of Environmental Monitoring. 14(2), pp.579-588.
- [310] Zebek, E. 2009. Qualitative and quantitative changes of green algae with relation to physiocochemical water parameters in the urban lake Jeziorak, Maly. Polish Journal of Natural Sciences. 24(1), pp. 60-75.
- [311] Zohary, T., Fishbein, T., Kaplan, B. and Pollingher, U. 1998. Phytoplankton-metaphyton seasonal dynamics in a newly-created subtropical wetland lake. Wetlands Ecology and Management. 6(2-3), pp.133-142.

[312] Zutshi, D. P., Vishin, N. and Subla, B. A. 1984. Nutrient status and plankton dynamics of a perennial pond. Proc. Ind. Natn. Sci. Acad. 50(6), pp.577-581.

<u>.....</u>ജാര<u>ം....</u>

References



## **ANNEXURE I**

## SURVEY OF PONDS - QUESTIONNAIRE

WARD NUMBER: POND NUMBER: Pond area Pond diameter: Pond area Pond area Pond type: Perennial Seasonal Type of use: Drinking Washing Bathing Irrigat Water transparency: Clear Moderately turbid Highly tures Shade: Present Macrophyte vegetation Present Absent Submerged Aquatic Vegetation: Present Absent Absent Emergent plant: Present Absent Absent Degrade Present Absent Degrade Present Absent Degrade Present Absent Degrade Present Absent Absen	2:	
Pond diameter: Pond area   Pond type: Perennial   Submerged Aquatic Vegetation:   Submerged Aquatic Present   Algan bloom Present   Present Absent   Submerged Aquatic Present   Advantagement: Present   Absent Present   Present Absent   Present Absent   Present Absent   Present Absent	D NUMBER:	POND NUMBER:
Pond type: Perennial   Type of use: Drinking   Water transparency: Clear   Moderately turbid Highly turbid   Shade: Fully shaded   Present Absent   Macrophyte vegetation: Present   Absent Present   Submerged Aquatic Vegetation:   Emergent plant: Present   Absent   Pond Management: Managed	liameter:	Pond area
Type of use: Drinking Washing Bathing Irrigat   Water transparency: Clear Moderately turbid Highly turbid   Shade: Fully shaded Partially shaded Unshaded   Algal bloom Present Absent   Algarophyte vegetation Present Absent   Floating hydrophytes: Present Absent   Submerged Aquatic Vegetation: Present Absent   Emergent plant: Present Absent   Pond Management: Managed Unmanaged	ype: 🔲 Perennia	l Seasonal
Water transparency: Clear Moderately turbid Highly turbid   Shade: Fully shaded Partially shaded Unshaded   Algal bloom Present Absent   Macrophyte vegetation Present Absent   Floating hydrophytes: Present Absent   Submerged Aquatic Vegetation: Present Absent   Emergent plant: Present Absent   Pond Management: Managed Unmanaged	of use: 🔲 Drinking	g 🔲 Washing 🔲 Bathing 🔲 Irrigation
Shade: Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded   Algal bloom Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded   Algal bloom Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded   Algal bloom Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded   Algal bloom Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded   Algal bloom Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded   Absent Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded   Submerged Aquatic Vegetation: Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded   Submergent plant: Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded   Pond Management: Image: The Shaded Image: The Shaded	transparency: 🔲 Clear	Moderately turbid Highly turbid
Algal bloom Present   Algarophyte vegetation   Floating hydrophytes:   Present   Absent   Submerged Aquatic Vegetation:   Present   Absent   Emergent plant:   Pond Management:   Managed   Unmanaged   Degrade	🗖 Fully sha	aded Partially shaded Unshaded
Macrophyte vegetation   Floating hydrophytes:   Present   Absent   Submerged Aquatic Vegetation:   Present   Absent   Emergent plant:   Present   Absent   Pond Management:	bloom 🔲 Present	Absent
Floating hydrophytes: Present   Absent   Submerged Aquatic Vegetation:   Present   Absent   Emergent plant:   Present   Absent   Ord Management:	ophyte vegetation	
Submerged Aquatic Vegetation: Present Absent Emergent plant: Present Absent Pond Management: Managed Unmanaged Degrade	ng hydrophytes:	Present Absent
Submerged Aquatic Vegetation: Present Absent Emergent plant: Present Absent Pond Management: Managed Unmanaged Degrade		
Emergent plant:	erged Aquatic Vegetation:	Present Absent
Pond Management:	ent plant:	Present Absent
	Management:	Managed <b>U</b> nmanaged <b>D</b> egraded
Remarks:	ks:	

**ANNEXURE II** 

a) Data	on te	mper	uture (	°C) of	the f	our po	o spuce	during	2011	-12														
Samples	Nov	Mean ±SD	Dec I	Mean ±SD	Dec	Mean ±SD	Jan I	Mean ±SD	Jan II	Mean ±SD	Feb I	Mean ±SD	Feb II	Mean ±SD	Mar I	Mean ±SD	Mar II	Mean ±SD	Apr	Mean ±SD	Apr II	Mean ±SD	May I	Mean ±SD
PISI	26.5	26.5	27.6	27.6	26.6	26.6	25.3	25.3	25.4	25.4	26.4	26.4	27.2	27.2	28.8	28.8					26.4	26.4	27.4	27.4
P1S2	26.5	±0.0	27.5	±0.06	26.6	±0.06	25.3	±0.0	25.4	= 0.0±	26.4	±0.0	27.1	±0.1	28.9	±0.06		•			26.4	=0.0	27.4	±0.06
P1S3	26.5		27.6	-	26.5		25.3		25.4		26.4		27.3		28.8			1			26.4		27.5	
P2S1	26.2	26.2	27.5	27.5	26.8	26.8	25.4	25.4	25.5	25.5	26.5	26.5	27.5	27.5	29.0	29.0	29.1	29.1	29.2	29.2	1.73	27.1	27.8	27.8
P2S2	26.3	±0.1	27.5	±0.0	26.8	±0.0	25.4	±0.0	25.4	±0.06	26.5	±0.0	27.5	=0.0	28.9	±0.06	29.1	±0.06	29.2	E0.0	27.2	±0.1	27.8	±0.0
P2S3	26.1		27.5		26.8		25.4		25.5		26.5		27.5		29.0		29.0		29.2		27.0		27.8	
P3S1	26.4	26.4	27.7	27.8	26.9	26.9	25.1	25.1	24.8	24.8	25.8	25.8	26.5	26.5	27.8	27.8					26.2	26.2	26.9	26.9
P3S2	26.4	±0.06	27.9	±0.12	26.9	±0.0	25.1	±0.06	24.8	=0.0±	25.8	±0.0	26.4	±0.06	27.8	±0.0		•			26.2	±0.0	26.9	±0.0
P3S3	26.5		27.9	-	26.9		25.2		24.8		25.8		26.5		27.8						26.2		26.9	
P4S1	26.6	26.6	27.8	27.8	27.0	27.0	25.8	25.8	25.2	25.2	26.2	26.2	27.0	27.0	28.5	28.5	29.2	29.2	29.4	9.4	26.8	26.8	27.3	27.3
P4S2	26.6	±0.0	27.8	±0.0	27.1	±0.06	25.8	±0.0	25.2	±0.06	26.2	±0.0	27.0	±0.06	28.5	±0.0	29.1	+0.06	29.4	E0.0	26.8	±0.0	27.2	±0.06
P4S3	26.6		27.8		27.0		25.8		25.3		26.2		27.1		28.5		29.2		29.4		26.8		27.3	
P1-P4 =	ponds	s, S1-S	3 = sa	mples																				

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

Mean ±SD	42	±0.0		48	±0.0		32	±0.0		38	±0.0	
May I	42	42	42	48	48	48	32	32	32	38	38	38
Mean ±SD	22	±0.0		35	±0.0		29	±0.0		35	±0.0	
Apr II	22	22	22	35	35	35	29	29	29	35	35	35
Mean ±SD				25	±0.0					30	±0.0	
Apr I				25	25	25				30	30	30
Mean ±SD			1	28	±0.0					31	±0.0	
Mar II				28	28	28				31	31	31
Mean ±SD	6	±0.0		28	±0.0		22	±0.0		32	±0.0	
Mar I	5	7	2	28	28	28	22	22	22	32	32	32
Mean ±SD	2	±0.0		17	±0.0		32	±0.0		42	±0.0	
Feb II	7	7	7	17	17	17	32	32	32	42	42	42
Mean ±SD	23	<b>±0.0</b>		32	±0.0		37	±0.0		49	±0.0	
Feb I	23	23	23	32	32	32	37	37	37	49	49	49
±SD	36	±0.0		35	±0.0		41	±0.0		52.5	±0.0	
Jan Han	36	36	36	35	35	35	41	41	41	52.5	52.5	52.5
Mean ±SD	47	±0.0		39	±0.0		44	±0.0		53	±0.0	
Jan I	47	47	47	39	39	39	44	44	44	53	53	53
Mean ±SD	61	±0.0		58	±0.0		65	±0.0		53	±0.0	
Dec	61	61	61	58	58	58	65	65	65	53	53	53
Mean ±SD	60	±0.0	_	69	±0.0		62	±0.0	_	67	<b>±0.0</b>	
Dec	60	60	60	69	69	69	62	62	62	67	67	67
Mean ±SD	58	±0.0		69	±0.0		57	±0.0		65	±0.0	
Nov	58	58	58	69	69	69	57	57	57	65	65	65
Samples	PISI	P1S2	P1S3	P2S1	P2S2	P2S3	P3S1	P3S2	P3S3	P4S1	P4S2	P4S3
, I												

Mean ±SD	6.80	±0.01		6.23	±0.02		6.88	±0.01		7.04	±0.02		
May I	6.79	6.81	6.81	6.23	6.21	6.24	6.89	6.87	6.87	7.02	7.04	7.05	
Mean ±SD	6.76	±0.01		6.05	±0.01		6.59	±0.01		6.97	±0.01		
Apr II	6.77	6.75	6.76	6.04	6.05	6.05	6.6	6.58	6.59	6.97	6.97	6.98	
Mean ±SD				6.16	±0.01					6.87	±0.02		
Apr I		1		6.16	6.16	6.15	ı			6.86	6.87	6.89	
Mean ±SD				6.17	±0.02					7.0	±0.02		
Mar II		1		6.16	6.19	6.15	ı	ı	ı	7.00	66.9	7.02	
Mean ±SD	7.31	±0.02		7.07	±0.03		6.57	$\pm 0.01$		7.52	±0.02		
Mar I	7.33	7.29	7.32	7.08	7.04	7.09	6.57	6.58	6.57	7.51	7.52	7.54	
Mean ±SD	7.72	±0.06		6.27	±0.02		6.1	±0.01		6.91	±0.06		
Feb II	7.77	7.65	7.74	6.26	6.29	6.27	6.11	6.09	6.1	6.86	6.89	6.97	
Mean ±SD	6.63	±0.07		6.5	±0.06		6.25	±0.03		6.91	±0.04		
Feb I	6.70	6.57	6.63	6.45	6.49	6.56	6.22	6.27	6.25	6.96	6.9	6.88	
Mean ±SD	6.45	±0.02		6.07	±0.04		5.98	±0.02		6.67	±0.01		
Jan II	6.45	6.46	6.43	6.08	6.10	6.03	5.98	5.99	5.96	6.66	6.68	6.68	
Mean ±SD	6.36	±0.01		6.05	±0.05		5.53	±0.02		6.55	±0.05		
Jan I	6.36	6.36	6.37	6.10	6.02	6.02	5.55	5.53	5.51	6.59	6.49	6.56	
Mean ±SD	5.41	±0.02		6.12	±0.03		5.71	±0.09		6.53	±0.07		
Dec II	5.40	5.44	5.40	6.16	6.11	6.10	5.76	5.77	5.61	6.61	6.47	6.51	
Mean ±SD	5.65	±0.02		6.23	±0.07		5.6	±0.1		6.27	±0.05		
Dec I	5.64	5.63	5.67	6.31	6.22	6.17	5.71	5.55	5.53	6.33	6.25	6.23	
Mean ±SD	5.49	±0.05		6.42	±0.04		5.53	±0.05		6.23	±0.01		010
Nov	5.55	5.47	5.45	6.45	6.43	6.38	5.57	5.53	5.48	6.24	6.22	6.24	ando
samples	PISI	P1S2	P1S3	P2S1	P2S2	P2S3	P3S1	P3S2	P3S3	P4S1	P4S2	P4S3	D1 D4

c) Data on pH of the four ponds during 2011-12

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

Annexures
-----------

d) Da	ta on	electri	ical cc	onduct	tivity (	Jumho	/cm) (	of the	four p	o spuo	during	2011	-12											
sample	Nov	Mean ±SD	Dec I	Mean ±SD	Dec II	Mean ±SD	Jan I	Mean ±SD	Jan II	Mean ±SD	Feb I	Mean ±SD	Feb II	Mean ±SD	Mar I	Mean ±SD	Mar	Mean A ±SD	pr I N	⁄lean ±SD	Apr	Mean ±SD	May I	Mean ±SD
PISI	70	76.67	90	90	60	60	110	110	176	176.7	224	224.3	157	157.7	164	164.3					216	216	239	239.7
P1S2	80	±5.77	90	±0.0	60	±0.0	110	±0.0	178	±1.15	224	±0.58	158	±0.58	165	±0.58					216	±0.0	240	±0.58
P1S3	80		90		60		110		176		225		158		164						216		240	
P2S1	80	80	70	73.3	68	68.7	90	90	68	68.7	87	87.7	89	88.7	113	113	160	160.3	180	180	105	104.7	221	220.3
P2S2	80	±0.0	80	±5.78	70	±1.15	90	±0.0	69	±0.58	88	±0.58	89	±0.58	113	=0.0	161	E0.58	180	±0.0	105	±0.58	220	±0.58
P2S3	80		70		68		90		69		88		88		113		160		180		104		220	
P3S1	110	110	120	120	129	129.7	130	130	159	158.7	128	127.7	90	89.7	153	152.7					235	234.7	240	240
P3S2	110	±0.0	120	±0.0	130	±0.58	130	±0.0	158	±0.58	128	±0.58	89	±0.58	152	±0.58		•			235	±0.58	240	±0.0
P3S3	110		120		130		130		159		127	1	89		152						234		240	
P4S1	110	110	110	110	183	182	180	180	242	242.7	235	234.7	174	174.7	263	262.7	272	272	280		280	280	281	280.7
P4S2	110	±0.0	110	±0.0	183	±1.73	180	±0.0	243	±0.58	234	±0.58	175	±0.58	262	±0.58	272	=0.0	281		281	±1.0	280	±0.58
P4S3	110		110		180		180		243		235		175		262		272		280		279		280	
P1-P4	= pon	ids, S1	-S3 =	sample	SS																			

Sample	Nov	Mean ±SD	Dec I	Mean ±SD	Dec II	Mean ±SD	Jan I	Mean ±SD	Jan II	Mean ±SD	Feb I	Mean ±SD	Feb II	Mean ±SD	Mar I	Mean ±SD	Mar II	Mean ±SD	Apr I	Mean ±SD	Apr II	Mean ±SD	May I	Mean ±SD
PISI	7.26	7.66	3.23	3.36	5.65	5.78	6.45	6.58	6.45	6.45	0.81	0.54	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02					4.44	4.44	5.65	5.65
P1S2	8.06	±0.4	3.23	±0.23	6.05	±0.23	6.45	±0.23	6.45	= 0.0	0.40	±0.24	2.02	±0.0	2.02	±0.0					4.44	±0.0	5.65	<b>±0.0</b>
P1S3	7.66		3.63		5.65		6.85	-	6.45	-	0.40		2.02		2.02						4.44		5.65	
P2S1	6.05	6.58	5.65	5.51	5.24	5.11	4.03	3.89	4.03	4.03	3.22	3.49	2.42	2.42	0.00	0.00	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	3.63	3.63	6.05	6.05
P2S2	6.85	±0.46	5.24	±0.24	4.84	±0.23	4.03	±0.23	4.03	+0.0	4.03	±0.47	2.42	±0.0	0.00	±0.0	2.02	±0.0	2.02	=0.0	3.63	±0.0	6.05	±0.0
P2S3	6.85		5.65		5.24		3.63	-	4.03		3.22		2.42		0.00		2.02		2.02		3.63		6.05	
P3S1	4.44	4.70	4.03	4.16	4.44	4.44	4.44	4.44	5.24	5.11	6.04	6.18	1.61	1.61	2.02	2.02					6.05	6.05	7.26	7.26
P3S2	4.83	±0.23	4.44	±0.24	4.44	=0.0	4.44	= 0.0±	5.24	±0.23	6.45	±0.24	1.61	±0.0	2.02	±0.0					6.05	±0.0	7.26	<b>±0.0</b>
P3S3	4.83		4.03		4.44	1	4.44	-	4.84		6.04		1.61		2.02						6.05		7.26	
P4S1	6.05	6.11	5.24	5.10	4.44	4.57	5.65	5.38	5.65	5.65	5.24	5.24	3.23	3.23	3.63	3.63	5.24	5.24	4.44	4.44	7.26	7.26	6.85	6.85
P4S2	6.64	±0.49	5.24	±0.24	4.44	±0.23	5.24	±0.24	5.65	= 0.0±	5.24	±0.0	3.23	±0.0	3.63	±0.0	5.24	=0.0±	4.44	=0.0	7.26	±0.0	6.85	±0.0
P4S3	5.65		4.83		4.84		5.24		5.65		5.24		3.23		3.63		5.24		4.44	1	7.26		6.85	
P1-P4 =	ponds	, S1-S.	3 = sa	mples		1					1	1	1	1		1	1	1	1					]

e) Data on dissolved oxygen (mg/L) of the four ponds during 2011-12

Annexures
-----------

	May Mean I ±SD	5.24 5.24	5.24 ±0.0	5.24	12.4 11.3	9.20 ±1.85	12.4	8.08 8.08	8.08 ±0.0	8.08	4.44 4.44	4.44 ±0.0	4.44	
	Mean ±SD	13.21	±2.2		22.2	±0.0	<u> </u>	10.5	±0.0		8.08	±0.0		
	Apr II	11.94	11.94	15.75	22.2	22.2	22.2	10.52	10.52	10.52	8.08	8.08	8.08	
	Mean ±SD				33.3	±0.92					13.33	±2.19		
	Apr I				32.2	33.8	33.8				10.8	14.6	14.6	
	Mean ±SD		ı		26.25	±0.0			ı		2.04	±0.03		
	Mar II				26.25	26.25	26.25				2.02	2.08	2.02	
	Mean ±SD	11.96	±0.28		24.3	±2.22		7.9	±0.0		10.1	±0.0		
	Mar I	11.64	12.12	12.12	26.44	22.00	24.44	7.90	7.90	7.90	10.10	10.10	10.10	
	Mean ±SD	24.2	±0.0		22.2	±0.0		10.1	±0.0		16.15	±0.0		
	Feb II	24.2	24.2	24.2	22.2	22.2	22.2	10.1	10.1	10.1	16.15	16.15	16.15	
	Mean ±SD	34.25	±0.0		26.2	±0.0	-	5.64	±0.0	-	8.6	±0.46	-	
	Feb I	34.25	34.25	34.25	26.2	26.2	26.2	5.64	5.64	5.64	8.86	8.86	8.06	
	Mean ±SD	3.75	±0.46		10.43	±1.31	-	7.53	±0.17		4.3	±1.22		
11-12	Jan II	3.22	4.02	4.02	11.94	9.66	9.68	7.58	7.66	7.34	5.64	3.24	4.02	
ing 20	Mean ±SD	6.98	±0.45		10.18	±0.52		7.15	±0.08		4.03	±0.8		
ls duri	Jan I	6.46	7.24	7.24	10.48	9.58	10.48	7.10	7.10	7.24	3.22	4.04	4.82	
r pond	Mean ±SD	6.46	±0.0		7.79	±0.47		7.25	±0.01		6.71	±0.46		
e fou	I Dec	6.46	6.46	6.46	7.24	8.06	8.06	7.26	7.24	7.24	7.24	6.44	6.44	s
of th	Mean ±SD	2.97	±0.47		4.57	±0.48		5.92	±0.47		3.21	±0.01		ample
lg/L)	Dec I	3.26	2.42	3.22	4.86	4.84	4.02	6.46	5.64	5.66	3.22	3.22	3.2	3 = s
OD (n	Mean ±SD	2.96	±0.47		6.98	±0.47	I	8.6	±0.45		4.05	±0.02	1	s, S1-S
on B(	Nov	2.42	3.22	3.24	7.24	6.44	7.26	8.86	8.08	8.86	4.02	4.06	4.06	puod
f) Data	Sample	PISI	P1S2	P1S3	P2S1	P2S2	P2S3	P3S1	P3S2	P3S3	P4S1	P4S2	P4S3	P1-P4 =

•	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	18.58         13.98         24.22         24.52         28.25         27.6         124.03         -         24.06         23.89         61.65         61.23	$12.1  \pm 4.01  24.67  \pm 0.34  24.56  \pm 0.18  28.36  \pm 1.2  124.8  \pm 0.86  -  -  -  -  24.84  \pm 1.05  61.21  \pm 0.42  \pm 0.44  \pm 0$	11.26         24.00         24.67         26.23         123.1         -         22.77         60.82	12.44 12.79 35.34 35.53 18.99 18.37 24.39 23.18 41.04 40.65 104.2 103.9 120.1 120.77 3.890 4.31 130.2 131.13	$13.11 \ \pm 0.34 \ 36.01 \ \pm 0.42 \ 18.64 \ \pm 0.8 \ 22.21 \ \pm 1.11 \ 39.03 \ \pm 1.46 \ 102.2 \ \pm 1.57 \ 119.9 \ \pm 1.33 \ 4.170 \ \pm 0.50 \ 130.3 \ \pm 1.53 \ \pm $	12.83         35.23         17.47         22.94         41.88         105.3         122.3         4.870         132.9	79.94 79.94 54.78 55.32 66.85 83.37 37.07 35.53 25.62 25.6 - 20.09 20.01 48.46 49.38	$79.22 \ \pm 0.73 \ 55.51 \ \pm 0.48 \ 115.9 \ \pm 28.1 \ 35.51 \ \pm 1.54 \ 23.72 \ \pm 1.87 \ - \ - \ - \ - \ 19.36 \ \pm 0.62 \ 48.86 \ \pm 1.26 \ \pm$	80.67         55.68         67.35         34.00         27.46         -         20.59         50.82	$11.09 \ 12.29 \ 21.37 \ 21.29 \ 13.39 \ 13.78 \ 33.16 \ 32.12 \ 22.43 \ 21.73 \ 30.76 \ 30.44 \ 10.24 \ 10.16 \ 4.520 \ 4.84 \ 27.74 \ 27.35$	$14.28  \pm 1.74  21.71  \pm 0.47  14.05  \pm 0.34  31.15  \pm 1.01  21.77  \pm 0.73  30.70  \pm 0.5  10.08  \pm 0.08  \pm 0.40  27.02  \pm 0.36  \pm$	11.49         20.78         13.89         32.04         20.98         29.87         10.16         5.290         27.30
	Mean ±SD	124.0	±0.86		40.65	±1.46		25.6	±1.87		21.73	, ±0.73	
	I Mar	124.2	124.8	123.1	41.04	39.03	41.88	25.62	t 23.72	27.46	22.43	21.77	20.98
	Mean ±SD	27.6	±1.2		23.18	±1.11		35.53	±1.54		32.12	±1.01	
	II Feb	28.25	3 28.36	26.23	24.39	22.21	22.94	37.07	35.51	34.00	33.16	31.15	32.04
	Mear ±SD	24.52	±0.18		18.37	±0.8		83.37	±28.1		13.78	±0.34	6
	I Feb	24.32	1 24.56	24.67	18.99	18.64	17.47	66.85	115.9	67.35	13.39	14.05	13.89
	Mean ±SD	24.3	±0.34		35.53	±0.42		55.32	±0.48		21.29	±0.47	
J	Jan	24.22	24.67	24.00	35.34	36.01	35.23	54.78	55.51	55.68	21.37	21.71	20.78
	Mean ±SD	13.98	±4.01		12.79	±0.34		79.94	±0.73		12.29	±1.74	-
-	Jan I	18.58	12.1	11.26	12.44	13.11	12.83	79.94	79.22	80.67	11.09	14.28	11.49
	Mean ±SD	4.7	±1.82		9.69	±0.45		7.46	±0.43	1	6.51	±0.98	
	Dec	6.62	4.48	3.00	10.12	9.23	9.73	7.36	7.09	7.94	6.11	7.63	5.80
	Mean ±SD	3.19	±0.57	-	4.84	±0.97	5	10.07	+2.42	-	3.72	±0.54	-
J	I Dec	3.700	2.570	3.310	3.820	5.760	4.950	11.56	11.37	7.280	4.320	3.580	3.270
	Mean ±SD	5.18	±0.39		13.36	±3.06		14.57	±2.92	-	10.49	±0.95	
	Nov	4.790	5.180	5.570	16.89	11.68	11.52	17.82	12.18	13.70	10.67	9.460	11.33
	ples	SI	S2	S3	2S1	2S2	2S3	3S1	3S2	3S3	4S1	4S2	tS3

g) Data on nitrite-nitrogen ( $\mu$ g/L) of the four ponds during 2011-12

h) Datí	a on ni	trate-1	nitrog	en (µg	g/L) o:	f the f	our pc	p spuc	uring	2011-	12													
Samples	Nov	Mean ±SD	Dec	Mean ±SD	Dec	Mean ±SD	Jan I	Mean ±SD	II Jan	Mean ±SD	Feb I	Mean ±SD	Feb II	Mean ±SD	I I	Mean ±SD	Mar II	Mean ±SD	Apr I	Mean ±SD	Apr	Mean ±SD	May I	Mean ±SD
PISI	77.22	71.15	44.77	51.29	58.25	60.67	36.84	37.66	50.33	61.64	98.70	103.97	250.6	250.13	140.9	139.33	•				17.96	18.99	63.73	54.94
P1S2	63.59	±6.94	57.36	±6.31	62.40	±2.16	38.62	±0.9	62.7	±1.20	106.4	±4.57	255.1	±5.22	137.7	±1.60	•	•	•		19.14	±0.97	64.25	±1.67
P1S3	72.64		51.73		61.36		37.51		61.88		106.8		244.7		139.4		•		•		19.89		56.84	
P2S1	44.44	45.04	36.03	36.01	34.33	32.20	119.2	119.2	56.7	67.44	64.03	66.47	65.36	68.52	156.1	156.87	134.6	133.6	229.3	233.8	57.88	68.43	187.1	85.6
P2S2	53.25	±7.92	35.07	±0.93	29.07	±2.77	119.7	±0.45	67.59	±0.68	63.59	±4.62	70.69	±2.8	156.6	±0.93	133.1	±0.87	236.4	±3.91	58.99	±0.56	184.3	E1.41
P2S3	37.44		36.92		33.21		118.8	-	68.03		71.81		69.51		157.9		133.1		235.7		58.41		185.4	
P3S1	61.49	61.04	37.73	39.14	40.10	40.0	72.18	72.72	95.30	94.28	130.3	125.67	51.66	50.12	82.84	82.42	•		•		33.14	33.44	73.14	74.84
P3S2	60.4	±0.57	40.69	±1.49	41.21	±1.26	72.47	±0.7	93.29	±1.01	160.3	±37.2	48.9	±1.41	82.84	±0.72		•			33.44	±0.3	74.03	±2.22
P3S3	61.22		38.99		38.70		73.51		94.25	-	86.4		49.81		81.59		•		•		33.73		77.36	
P4S1	62.68	62.62	57.36	56.82	53.21	52.96	43.51	44.82	48.03	48.79	56.03	55.73	61.29	53.76	154.5	154.97	52.47	53.36	45.59	44.75	30.25	30.20	64.77	55.66
P4S2	62.96	±0.37	55.44	±1.20	51.44	±1.42	46.55	±1.56	48.62	±0.86	56.03	±0.51	43.07	±9.51	155.0	±0.45	53.66	±0.79	44.33	±0.73	29.81	±0.37	56.40	±0.83
P4S3	62.22		57.66		54.24		44.40	-	49.73	-	55.14		56.92		155.4		53.96		44.33		30.55		65.81	
P1-P4 =	= ponds	s, S1-S	3 = sa	mples																				

Samples	Nov	Mean ±SD	Dec I	Mean ±SD	Dec	Mean ±SD	Jan I	Mean ±SD	Jan II	Mean ±SD	Feb I	Mean ±SD	Feb II	Mean ±SD	Mar I	Mean ±SD	Mar II	Mean ±SD	AprI	Mean ±SD	Apr	Mean ±SD	May I	Mean ±SD
PISI	6.09	60.9	42.84	38.77	41.00	40.83	11.81	12.17	10.96	10.69	26.79	22.75	15.67	17.12	77.26	77.16	•		•		8.15	9.19	60.03	26.26
P1S2	5.93	±0.16	33.06	±5.09	40.41	±0.37	12.78	±0.53	10.63	±0.25	18.82	±3.99	18.38	±1.37	17.67	±0.57					- 76.63	E0.94	27.56	±1.23
P1S3	6.24		40.41		41.09		11.93		10.47	. 1	22.65		17.32		76.55				•	(1	9.44		25.12	
P2S1	17.95	18.59	39.41	36.23	12.74	13.26	12.45	12.79	71.8	71.92	11.78	12.83	5.19	5.09	72.44	72.34	28.05	20.81	33.86	33.22 2	6.41	26.46	22.61	22.61
P2S2	18.29	$\pm 0.84$	38.73	±4.92	13.68	±0.48	14.12	±1.20	71.86	±0.16	16.29	±3.08	1.99	±0.1	1.95	E0.35	22.16	±8.0	32.98	±0.56	59.93	E0.17	22.65	±0.04
P2S3	19.54		30.56		13.37		11.79		72.10		10.41		5.09		72.62		12.22		32.82		26.32		22.58	
P3S1	48.82	44.63	77.57	90.95	73.62	71.15	15.46	15.3	178.6	177.6	57.57	62.64	14.21	13.70	38.1	38.07	•		•		0.84	70.85	50.46	60.26
P3S2	49.04	±7.45	113.5	±19.6	73.21	±3.93	15.21	±0.14	176.4	±1.11 (	54.08	±4.52	13.71	±0.51	38.5	±0.45		•	•		1.12	E0.26	50.32	±0.24
P3S3	36.02		81.78		66.61	-	15.23	1	177.8		56.26		13.19		37.6			1			09.07		66.65	
P4S1	37.92	36.77	44.46	42.03	52.96	53.19	11.72	12.59	5.610	5.83	3.13	8.07	5.23	5.21	3.96	4.21	3.01	3.15	3.94	4.18	1.86	12.06	5.12	5.25
P4S2	34.83	±1.69	42.78	±2.88	53.12	±0.27	11.99	±1.27	5.420	±0.55 [	5.61	±1.43	5.87	±0.87	11.11	E0.31	3.93	±0.72	4.37	±0.22	2.31	E0.23	: 16.1	=0.37
P4S3	37.57		38.85		53.49		14.05	-	5.450		9.47		5.54		4.55		2.51		4.23	_	2.02		5.67	
P1-P4 =	- ponds	s, S1-S	$3 = sa_1$	mples																				

i) Data on ammonia-nitrogen ( $\mu g/L$ ) of the four ponds during 2011-12

j) Dat	a on SI	RP (µg	g/L) of	the fo	our poi	np spu	ring 2	011-1	2															
Samples	Nov	Mean ±SD	Dec I	Mean ±SD	Dec II	Mean ±SD	Jan I	Mean ±SD	Jan II	Mean ±SD	Feb I	Mean ±SD	Feb II	Mean ±SD	Mar	Mean ±SD	Mar II	Mean ±SD	Apr	Mean ±SD	Apr II	Mean ±SD	May	Mean ±SD
PISI	64.04	53.90	43.89	42.11	17.81	24.72	12.16	21.48	35.49	36.70	1023	1029	3784	3789	3741	3789					1305	1306	845.5	845.6
P1S2	49.12	±8.78	41.87	±1.67	24.62	±6.96	29.69	±8.81	36.36	±1.41	1039	±8.32	3805	±13.8	3833	±46.2		•			1309	±2.65	844.7	±0.95
P1S3	48.54		40.57		31.72		22.59		38.25	1	1027		3779		3795						1304	1	846.6	
P2S1	11.87	17.04	2.160	2.45	86.16	86.64	44.03	44.89	64.42	75.05	39.06	30.57	433.1	439.77	439.9	54.7	28.5	230.47	702.2	751.77	528.3	525.7	316.5	319.8
P2S2	26.07	±7.85	2.740	±0.29	90.51	±3.65	39.68	±5.70	80.36	±9.20	22.30	±8.38	434.3	±10.52	45.5	20.97	230.7	±1.86	786.7	±44.11	524.9	±2.31	315.6	±6.51
P2S3	13.17		2.450		83.26		50.98		80.36		30.36		451.9		478.7		32.2		766.4	41	523.9		327.3	
P3S1	27.52	31.87	13.90	15.20	26.65	16.02	38.39	38.89	45.93	56.34	9.550	9.07	86.69	82.71	71.12	72.78					397.6	397.77	129.2	131.97
P3S2	30.57	±5.13	15.20	±1.31	7.23	±9.84	39.99	±1.45	47.09	±17.04	8.390	=0.60	81.02	±3.46	70.28	±3.63					394.7	±3.15	134.3	±2.58
P3S3	37.52		16.51		14.19		41.29		76.00		9.260		80.43		76.94					7	401.0		132.4	
P4S1	1478.9	1477.2	1405.1	1406.4	1673.5	1684.3	1511.3	1511.0	739.1	743.4	401.5	401.67	2091	2125	2107 2	052.3	173.6	1131.5	1258.7	1269.1	748.3	747.5	289.6	290.4
P4S2	1276.8	±199. 5	1397.4	±9.66	1704.3	±17.3 4	1506.9	±4.0	747.0	±3.99	403.6	±1.86	2124	±34.51	2019 <sup>±</sup>	47.72	055.9	±65.64	1235.3	±40.03	747.6	±0.85	290.6	±0.72
P4S3	1675.8		1416.6		1675.1		1514.9		744.1		399.9		2160		2031		165.1		1313.3		746.6		291.0	
P1-P4	= pond	s, S1-S	3 = sat	mples																				

Samples	Nov	Mean ±SD	Dec	Mean ±SD	Dec	Mean ±SD	Jan I	Mean ±SD	Jan II	Mean ±SD	Feb I	Mean ±SD	Feb II	Mean ±SD	Mar I	Mean ±SD	Mar II	Mean ±SD	Apr I	Mean ±SD	Apr II	Mean ±SD	May I	Mean ±SD
PISI	172.4	160	154.2	158.9	135.2	132.6	109.5	11.4	368.8	193.7	1485	1483	5102	5098	4435	4616.3					1802	1807	1159	1158
P1S2	158.04	±10.3	159.6	±4.39	134.7	±4.1	110.7	±2.27	107.2	±151.6	1501	±19.1	4838	±258	4638	±171					1817	±8.38	1161	±2.52
P1S3	152.4		162.9		127.9		113.9		105.1		1463		5355		4776						1803		1156	
P2S1	246.2	310.9	97.70	95.57	494.8	494.3	1357	1408	329.1	350.1	312.8	316.8	526.5	524.4	670.1	544.13	1082	1100	1023	1024	722.2	733.2	349.4	349.3
P2S2	392.1	±74.3	88.20	±6.56	508.7	±14.6	1390	±61.9	348.4	±21.9	302.1	±17.0	524.1	±2.01	588.4	±152.9	1169	±61.9	939.0	±86.5	748.5	±13.6	353.5	±4.20
P2S3	294.5		100.8		479.4		1477		372.8		335.4		522.5		373.9		1049		1112		729.0		345.1	
P3S1	187.3	182.5	125.2	124.3	93.00	96.60	315.4	322.5	117.2	122.9	284.7	269.6	141.3	143.3	163.7	164.2					555.9	555.4	177.6	174.2
P3S2	172.4	±8.75	119.8	±4.12	99.90	±3.46	320.8	±8.14	123.1	±5.65	211.4	±52.35	144.2	±1.87	167.5	±3.08				•	554.0	±1.23	175.9	±4.44
P3S3	187.8		127.9		96.90		331.4		128.5		312.8		144.8		161.4						556.3		169.2	
P4S1	1608	1574	1691	1701.3	1818	1822	1802	1799	1232	1281.7	588.2	649.5	2881	2870	2412	2419	1797	1774	1804	1805	899.0	896.9	351.4	366.8
P4S2	1416	±10.5	1701	±10.5	1833	±9.29	1808	±10.3	1318	±44.5	697.5	±55.85	2889	±26.29	2446	±24.3	1789	±33.2	1801	±4.58	883.7	±12.3	389.2	±19.8
P4S3	1698		1712		1816		1788		1295		662.8		2840		2399		1736		1810		908.0		359.9	
P1-P4	= pond	s, S1-S	33 = sa	umples																				

k) Data on TP ( $\mu g/L$ ) of the four ponds during 2011-12

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

AprMeanAprMeanMayMI±SDII±SDI±	- 495.4 496.6 328.0 32	<u>502.1</u> ±5.0 <u>326.1</u> ±	- 492.3 323.7	371 1374 464.1 460.8 181.2 18	383 ±7.94 458.8 ±2.86 179.7 ±	368 459.6 179.0	- 286.1 288.0 204.2 20	<u>293.5</u> ±4.84 198.5 ± <sup>2</sup>	- 284.4 199.9	33.4 438.9 233.2 236.2 109.9 10	$39.6 \pm 5.18 238.9 \pm 2.87 112.3 \pm 2.87 112.3 \pm 2.87 112.3 \pm 2.853 \pm 2.8533 \pm $	137 5
ar Mean /		•		59 1268 1	±10.0 1.	78 11		•		2.2 393.2 4	7.1 ±6.71 4.	4
Mean M: ±SD II	1538 -	±4.35		477.1 126	±2.40 125	127	556.6 -	±3.15		398.0 392	±6.71 387	400
an Mar D I	1.3 1536	71 1543	1535	1 477.2	1.3 474.6	479.4	2.9 556.6	3.2 559.7	553.4	3.2 404.5	389.7	300.8
Feb Me II ±S	02.4 703	06.3 ±2.	01.1	018.9 102	011.6 ±10	031.9	07.8 222	32.3 ±13	28.5	02.2 623	22.9 ±21	44.6
Mean ±SD	1581 7	±107 7	~	354.9 1	±17.9		239.9 2	±9.21	0	260.1 6	±61.2 6	
I Feb	1556	1489	1699	334.7	368.9	361.3	243.7	246.6	229.4	1 280.4	308.5	191 3
Mean ±SD	1221	±25.0	1	548.9	±5.51		588.8	±7.47		777.4	±6.03	
I Jan	1196	1246	1223	549.4	543.2	554.2	580.4	\$ 591.3	594.7	775.1	784.2	772 8
Mear ±SD	294.7	±3.41		262.9	±3.63		230.8	±2.18		176.6	±7.02	
Jan I	293.2	298.6	292.3	260.4	261.3	267.1	228.9	233.2	230.4	175.1	184.2	170 4
Mean ±SD	521.3	±20.9		167.0	±12.9		304.3	±21.3		204.5	±7.25	
Dec II	542.3	500.4	521.3	153.2	178.9	169	293.7	328.9	290.4	201.3	212.8	199.4
Mean ±SD	1648	±102		138.8	±19.7		347.4	±9.10		394.8	±29.3	
Dec I	1753	1549	1642	149.9	150.4	116.1	339.9	357.5	344.7	402.8	419.4	5 695
Mean ±SD	522.3	±7.82		96.74	±11.7		258.5	±50.3		218.6	±20.5	
Nov	547.5	548.0	561.3	108.5	85.14	96.57	288.9	200.4	286.1	195.6	235.1	2251

]) Data on dissolved iron ( $\mu g/L$ ) of the four ponds during 2011-12

aples	Nov	Mean ±SD	Dec	Mean ±SD	Dec	Mean ±SD	Jan I	Mean ±SD	Jan II	Mean ±SD	Feb I	Mean ±SD	Feb	Mean ±SD	Mar I	Mean ±SD	Mar II	Mean ±SD	Apr I	Mean ±SD	Apr II	Mean ±SD	May I	Mean ±SD
1S1	20.3	20.2	7.30	7.10	7.730	7.34	38.71	40.32	19.18	39.04	24.5	42.01	539.4	595.1	544.6	540.4					17.61	16.32	9.320	12.03
1S2	19.4	±0.75	6.20	±0.82	7.620	±0.58	41.15	±1.39	19.96	±17.23	52.42	±15.3	578.1	±65.8	539.1	±3.69	•	•		•	17.90	±2.49	11.20	±3.21
1S3	20.9		7.80		6.670		41.11		47.98		49.1		667.7		537.6	1	•	1			13.45		15.57	
2S1	38.28	38.31	73.07	75.94	89.72	90.80	71.58	74.46	40.36	38.16	58.63	48.89	63.22	67.10	93.14	92.22	376.0	306.1	18.89	74.55	53.12	57.27	61.21	57.91
2S2	34.89	±3.43	69.30	±8.45	90.75	±1.1	75.36	±2.55	32.18	±5.23	39.54	±9.55	68.34	±3.43	93.47	±1.88	312.2	E73.2	71.41	±3.88	55.66	±5.23	51.97	±5.15
2S3	41.75		85.45		91.93		76.45	4	41.93		48.49		69.74		90.05		230.0		13.35		53.03		60.55	
3S1	174.8	207.6	99.18	92.41	107.3	131.0	208.5	199.7	1.991	202.2	65.06	69.50	77.04	85.40	208.8	245.5	•				94.59	89.53	26.23	21.35
3S2	248.8	±37.7	100.8	±13.2	144.1	±20.6	199.1	±8.56	170.2	±58.9	69.47	±4.46	88.55	±7.31	273.6	±33.2	•	•		'	85.81	±4.54	22.09	±5.29
3S3	199.2		77.25		141.6		191.4		270.2		73.97		90.61		254.0		•	1			88.19		15.73	
4S1	16.79	13.39	7.310	5.60	19.89	19.32	22.42	21.24	16.07	14.34	9.21	8.71	32.12	32.65	20.37	20.69	223.6	6.603	12.1	108.1	17.37	17.76	14.11	11.24
4S2	15.14	±4.53	4.510	±1.50	20.17	±1.23	19.95	±1.24	11.01	±3.83	7.08	±1.44	28.76	±4.18	20.04	±0.86	194.9	±14.39	09.5	±4.85	17.04	±0.97	4.890	±5.51
tS3	8.25		4.970		17.90		21.36		9.95		9.83		37.07		21.67		211.2		02.7		18.87		14.72	
= 4	ponds,	S1-S3	= sam	ples	1	1	1			1	1	1							1					

m) Data on chlorophyll a (µg/L) of the four ponds during 2011-12

## **ANNEXURE III**

Month of sample collection	Sample replicates	pond 1	pond 2	pond 3	pond 4
	S1	6.63	7.03	5.96	6.84
Sep I	S2	6.62	7.03	5.96	6.84
	S3	6.63	7.05	5.96	6.84
	S1	6.23	6.84	5.82	6.82
Sep II	S2	6.23	6.84	5.82	6.82
	S3	6.23	6.84	5.82	6.82
	S1	6.01	6.80	5.69	6.76
Oct I	S2	6.00	6.80	5.69	6.76
	S3	6.01	6.79	5.70	6.76
	S1	5.86	6.46	5.87	6.77
Oct II	S2	5.86	6.46	5.87	6.77
	S3	5.86	6.46	5.87	6.77
	S1	6.39	6.86	6.35	7.21
Nov I	S2	6.39	6.85	6.35	7.21
	S3	6.39	6.86	6.35	7.21
	S1	6.27	6.44	5.85	6.98
Nov II	S2	6.28	6.44	5.85	6.98
	S3	6.27	6.44	5.85	6.98
	S1	6.49	6.52	5.57	6.23
Dec I	S2	6.49	6.52	5.57	6.22
	S3	6.49	6.52	5.57	6.23
	S1	6.59	6.39	5.63	6.55
Dec II	S2	6.60	6.39	5.63	6.55
	S3	6.59	6.39	5.63	6.55

#### Data on pH of the four ponds during 2012-13 a)

	S1	7.05	6.96	6.01	7.06
Jan I-2013	S2	7.05	6.96	5.99	7.06
	S3	7.05	6.96	6.02	7.06
	S1	7.02	6.99	5.92	6.76
Jan II	S2	7.02	7.00	5.92	6.76
	S3	7.02	6.99	5.92	6.76
	S1	6.86	7.47	6.23	7.02
Feb I	S2	6.86	7.47	6.23	7.02
	S3	6.86	7.47	6.23	7.02
	S1	7.89	7.10	6.03	7.63
Feb II	S2	7.89	7.10	6.02	7.63
	S3	7.89	7.10	6.02	7.63
	S1	7.67	7.20	5.99	7.89
Mar I	S2	7.67	7.20	5.99	7.89
	S3	7.67	7.20	5.99	7.89
Mar II	S1	5.87	7.05	5.84	6.88
	S2	5.87	7.05	5.84	6.88
	S3	5.87	7.05	5.84	6.88
Apr I	S1		7.20	6.11	6.64
	S2		7.20	6.11	6.64
	S3		7.20	6.11	6.64
	S1		7.26	6.84	7.54
Apr II	S2		7.26	6.84	7.54
	S3		7.26	6.84	7.54

#

#

Month of sample collection	Sample replicates	Pond 1	Pond 2	Pond 3	Pond 4
	<b>S</b> 1	6.29	6.73	6.30	6.71
Sep	S2	6.30	6.73	6.30	6.71
	S3	6.29	6.73	6.30	6.71
	S1	6.25	6.45	6.11	6.67
Oct	S2	6.23	6.44	6.11	6.67
	S3	6.24	6.45	6.10	6.67
	S1	6.44	7.10	6.27	6.88
Nov	S2	6.44	7.10	6.27	6.88
	S3	6.45	7.10	6.27	6.88
	S1	6.47	6.83	6.08	6.89
Dec	S2	6.47	6.82	6.08	6.89
	S3	6.47	6.83	6.08	7.00
	S1	6.29	6.45	5.73	6.68
Jan	S2	6.28	6.45	5.73	6.68
	S3	6.29	6.45	5.72	6.68
	S1	6.99	7.06	5.90	7.29
Feb	S2	7.00	7.06	5.91	7.29
	S3	6.99	7.05	5.90	7.29
	S1	6.79	7.19	6.06	7.01
Mar	S2	6.79	7.19	6.06	7.03
	S3	6.79	7.18	6.06	6.99
	S1	6.59	6.40	5.70	6.80
Apr	S2	6.59	6.40	5.70	6.80
	S3	6.59	6.40	5.71	6.80
	<b>S</b> 1	6.30	6.61	5.92	6.71
May	S2	6.29	6.61	5.92	6.71
	S3	6.30	6.61	5.92	6.71
	S1	6.23	6.71	6.01	6.69
Jun	S2	6.23	6.74	6.01	6.70
	S3	6.23	6.74	6.01	6.69

# b) Data on pH of the four ponds during 2013-14

Month of sample collection	Sample replicates	pond 1	pond 2	pond 3	pond 4
	S1	67.00	67.00	65.00	126.0
Sep I	S2	68.00	67.00	65.00	126.0
-	S3	66.00	67.00	65.00	126.0
	S1	68.00	73.00	71.00	132.0
Sep II	S2	68.00	73.00	71.00	132.0
-	S3	68.00	73.00	71.00	132.0
	S1	39.00	88.00	79.00	160.0
Oct I	S2	39.00	88.00	79.00	160.0
-	S3	39.00	88.00	79.00	160.0
	S1	108.0	87.00	77.00	160.0
Oct II	S2	109.0	87.00	77.00	163.0
-	S3	108.0	87.00	77.00	162.0
	<b>S</b> 1	97.00	13.00	80.00	176.0
Nov I	S2	97.00	12.00	80.00	176.0
_	S3	97.00	14.00	80.00	176.0
	S1	107.0	97.00	82.50	204.0
Nov II	S2	107.0	97.00	82.50	204.0
_	S3	107.0	97.00	84.00	204.0
	<b>S</b> 1	112.0	113.0	91.00	214.0
Dec I	S2	112.0	113.0	91.00	214.0
-	S3	112.0	113.0	91.00	214.0
	<b>S</b> 1	118.0	129.0	86.00	198.0
Dec II	S2	118.0	129.0	86.00	198.0
-	S3	118.0	129.0	86.00	198.0

# ANNEXURE IV

#### da durina 2012 12 ` Б £ 41. c , 1 .

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

	S1	122.0	141.0	92.00	204.0
Jan I-2013	S2	122.0	141.0	92.00	205.0
	S3	122.0	141.0	92.00	203.0
	S1	151.0	169.0	104.0	221.0
Jan II	S2	151.0	169.0	104.0	221.0
	S3	151.0	169.0	104.0	221.0
	S1	181.0	193.0	96.00	220.0
Feb I	S2	181.0	193.0	96.00	220.0
	S3	181.0	193.0	96.00	220.0
Feb II	S1	210.0	212.0	108.0	242.0
	S2	210.0	212.0	108.0	242.0
	S3	210.0	212.0	108.0	242.0
	S1	276.0	207.0	16.00	257.0
Mar I	S2	276.0	207.0	16.00	257.0
	S3	276.0	207.0	16.00	257.0
	S1	214.0	206.0	98.00	186.0
Mar II	S2	214.0	206.0	98.00	186.0
	\$3	214.0	206.0	98.00	186.0
	S1		122.0	109.0	119.0
Apr I	S2		122.0	109.0	119.0
	S3		122.0	109.0	119.0
	S1		126.0	122.0	309.0
Apr II	S2		126.0	122.0	309.0
	S3		126.0	122.0	309.0

#

#

Month of sample collection	Sample replicates	Pond 1	Pond 2	Pond 3	Pond 4
	<b>S</b> 1	148.0	141.0	150.0	219.0
Sep	S2	148.0	141.0	150.0	219.0
	S3	148.0	141.0	150.0	219.0
	S1	132.5	144.5	146.5	265.0
Oct	S2	132.0	144.1	146.5	265.0
	S3	133.0	145.0	146.5	265.0
	S1	145.0	158.5	155.0	250.0
Nov	S2	145.0	158.5	155.0	250.0
	S3	145.0	158.5	155.0	250.0
	S1	139.0	162.0	172.0	321.0
Dec	S2	139.0	162.0	172.0	321.0
	S3	139.0	162.0	172.0	321.0
	S1	322.0	187.0	187.5	339.5
Jan	S2	322.0	187.0	189.0	340.0
	S3	322.0	187.0	188.0	339.0
	<b>S</b> 1	383.0	312.0	264.0	432.0
Feb	S2	383.0	312.0	264.0	432.0
	<b>S</b> 3	383.0	312.0	264.0	432.0
	S1	379.0	492.0	306.0	543.0
Mar	S2	379.0	492.0	306.0	543.0
	S3	379.0	492.0	306.0	543.0
	<b>S</b> 1	280.0	48.00	277.0	568.0
Apr	S2	280.0	48.00	277.0	568.0
	S3	280.0	48.00	277.0	568.0
	<b>S</b> 1	140.0	130.0	110.0	230.0
May	S2	140.0	130.0	110.0	230.0
	S3	140.0	130.0	110.0	230.0
	S1	132.0	112.0	98.20	184.0
Jun	S2	132.0	112.0	98.00	184.0
	S3	132.0	112.0	98.50	184.0

b) Data on electrical conductivity ( $\mu$ mho/cm) of the four ponds during 2013-14

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

Month of sample collection	Sample replicates	pond 1	pond 2	pond 3	pond 4
	S1	36.30	77.64	51.43	21.57
Sep I	S2	39.10	72.10	47.08	20.40
	S3	37.90	73.91	48.76	22.11
	S1	122.1	53.22	26.33	9.09
Sep II	S2	107.2	56.01	28.99	9.87
	S3	94.97	53.13	31.53	11.07
	S1	2.66	17.39	58.17	13.55
Oct I	S2	2.84	17.12	57.88	14.96
	S3	2.84	19.46	55.25	16.16
	S1	2.21	2.00	56.31	14.89
Oct II	S2	2.19	2.07	56.25	14.23
	S3	2.20	2.08	56.22	15.52
	S1	32.50	49.08	67.88	28.01
Nov I	S2	36.54	48.97	69.91	27.36
	S3	37.91	49.22	72.39	27.52
	S1	40.85	71.78	64.11	20.22
Nov II	S2	41.50	70.02	65.26	24.17
	S3	43.41	71.20	62.57	21.50
	S1	112.4	72.80	88.12	16.27
Dec I	S2	113.0	73.71	76.55	16.59
	S3	111.9	75.46	86.07	15.95
	S1	112.3	75.50	56.60	13.39
Dec II	S2	107.9	74.49	53.14	14.01
	S3	103.9	73.66	52.62	14.57
Jan I-2013	S1	72.44	6.63	54.77	2.78
	S2	69.92	6.90	56.21	1.020
	S3	71.54	6.93	51.35	2.170

# ANNEXURE V

#### Data on chlorophyll a (ug/L) of the four ponds during 2012-13 a)

	S1	312.1	33.10	14.83	14.34
Jan II	S2	329.7	32.68	16.72	15.29
	S3	280.6	35.17	17.41	15.19
	S1	273.2	69.87	33.23	172.1
Feb I	S2	261.5	68.40	34.71	173.6
	S3	260.0	71.31	30.25	171.3
	S1	104.8	46.53	56.04	19.78
Feb II	S2	99.87	40.76	53.62	20.17
	S3	108.5	53.92	53.21	20.77
	S1	275.3	44.91	19.80	52.44
Mar I	S2	268.6	46.38	19.77	54.28
	S3	279.9	47.07	19.80	51.23
	S1	57.44	147.9	87.88	31.06
Mar II	S2	58.61	144.5	83.21	32.57
	S3	59.36	155.9	97.50	34.56
	S1		66.71	57.44	39.52
Apr I	S2		59.66	57.23	36.66
	S3		55.28	57.14	38.66
	S1		85.55	4.70	43.32
Apr II	S2		86.09	4.69	42.17
	S3		84.71	4.80	39.76

Month of sample collection	Sample replicates	Pond 1	Pond 2	Pond 3	Pond 4
Sep	S1	7.69	10.02	52.73	1.06
	S2	9.23	9.850	53.16	1.23
	<b>S</b> 3	5.07	10.37	49.93	1.04
Oct	<b>S</b> 1	15.89	72.56	63.21	13.17
	S2	16.13	73.19	59.70	13.76
	<b>S</b> 3	15.05	73.73	61.86	13.45
Nov	<b>S</b> 1	21.45	43.44	189.0	12.58
	S2	22.68	43.99	188.2	13.69
	<b>S</b> 3	20.40	43.04	188.3	17.08
	<b>S</b> 1	88.30	64.12	47.93	38.71
Dec	S2	65.21	65.05	52.16	34.93
	S3	89.91	58.87	51.62	39.22
	S1	155.7	29.14	28.21	6.69
Jan	S2	160.6	27.20	30.07	7.23
	S3	159.2	28.44	28.15	7.26
	S1	21.62	269.7	56.14	47.01
Feb	S2	27.69	283.2	51.26	54.53
	S3	20.38	267.0	55.65	52.42
Mar	S1	93.27	200.1	92.07	95.96
	S2	96.73	193.2	87.51	112.4
	S3	94.73	194.4	89.43	113.5
Apr	S1	79.16	190.8	95.42	10.63
	S2	78.27	186.4	96.73	9.98
	S3	71.35	186.8	95.04	10.89
May	S1	16.79	179.0	8.45	60.14
	S2	18.29	182.4	7.33	64.33
	S3	16.29	179.1	9.26	59.85
Jun	S1	10.22	37.43	17.61	35.20
	S2	9.88	34.60	17.35	29.78
	S3	10.23	36.72	18.41	38.79

Data on chlorophyll *a* ( $\mu$ g/L) of the four ponds during 2013-14 b)

## ANNEXURE VI

Relative frequency of occurrence of phytoplankton species in **pond 1** during 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14

Species	Relative frequency (annual mean)		
	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
Cyanobacteria			
Anabaena constricta			0.68
Anabaena oryzae			0.06
Anabaena sp1			0.06
Anabaena volxii		0.08	
Aphanocapsa koordersi			0.17
Aphanocapsa sp1	1.16	0.93	
Aphanocapsa sp2	0.06	2.07	
Chroococcus dispersus	0.05		0.71
Chroococcus sp1	0.17	1.43	
Gloeocapsa sp1	2.26		
<i>Gloethece linearis</i>			0.06
<i>Lyngbya</i> sp1			0.06
Merismopedia punctata		2.96	2.37
Microchaete elongata			0.35
Microcystis aeruginosa		0.07	
Oscillatoria proteus			2.94
Peudanabaena catenata	3.08		1.04
Komvophoron schimidlei			0.06
Spirulina princeps		0.73	0.06
Synechococcus sp.		0.68	
Synechocystis aquatis		0.05	
Chlorophyta			
Acanthosphaera sp.			0.51
Ankistrodesmus convolutus			0.22
Ankistrodesmus falcatus	0.04	0.22	4.98
Ankistrodesmus nannoselene	0.46		
Asterococcus limneticus			0.26
Characium sp.			0.19
Chlamydomonas elongatus			0.11

Chlamydomonas singulata	0.91		
Chlamydomonas sp.	0.06	0.06	0.13
Chlorella ellipsoida	0.70	0.13	
Chlorella saccharophilum	10.67	3.93	0.13
Chlorella vulgaris	0.08	2.14	
Chlorococcum minutum	9.16	5.87	0.35
Chlorococcum sp1	0.19	0.18	4.25
Chlorococcum sp2	0.04	0.52	
Coelastrum microsporum		0.95	
Coelastrum sp.		0.05	0.30
Crucigenia fenestrata		0.08	0.09
Crucigenia quadrata	0.295		
Cylindrocystis sp.		0.10	
Dictyosphaerium ehrenbergianum		0.12	
Eudorina elegans	0.04	0.40	0.18
Eudorina sp1	1.57		
Golenkinia radiata	0.07	0.14	
Kerato cocus succiccus		0.14	
Klebsormidium sp.	0.07		0.32
Monoraphidium convolutum	0.85	0.28	0.15
Mesotaenium sp.		0.05	
Micractinium pusillum	0.79		
Microspora sp.	1.40		0.17
Monoraphidium circinale		1.06	0.44
Monoraphidium contortum	0.64		
Monoraphidium griffithii		0.04	
Monoraphidium sp1	1.48	0.09	
Monoraphidium sp2		0.04	
Mougeotia sp.			1.40
Nephrocytium agardhianum			0.64
Oedogonium sp.		0.10	0.28
Oocystis gigas			0.17
Palmellococcus sp.		0.07	
Palmodictyon varium			0.06
Pandorina morum	0.73		0.39
Pediastrum duplex		10.4	

Pediastrum gracillimum	0.04		
Pediastrum subgranulatum		0.04	
Pediastrum tetras			7.59
Planktonema lauterbornii		0.07	
Planktosphaeria sp.	0.11	0.22	0.04
Ouadrigula chodatii	0.27		
$\Sigma$ Scenedesmus acuminatus	3.06	1.73	0.30
Scenedesmus arcuatus	0.12		
Scenedesmus armatus	0.42		
Scenedesmus aureus	0.72	0.06	
Scenedesmus bernardii	0.17		
Scenedesmus Bijuga var. alternans f. parvus	0.08		
Scenedesmus Sp6	0.13		
Scenedesmus denticulatus	0.08	0.04	
Scenedesmus ecornis	0.08	0.04	
Scenedesmus ellipticus		0.04	
Scenedesmus irregularis	0.15		
Scenedesmus obtusus	0.07		
Scenedesmus quadricauda	3.92	4.92	6.78
Scenedesmus Sp1			1.06
Scenedesmus Sp2		3.82	
Scenedesmus Sp3	0.49	1.96	
Scenedesmus Sp4	0.04	0.09	
Scenedesmus Sp5	0.08	0.09	
Scenedesmus quadrispina			0.91
Schroederia indica	2.02		
Schroederia sp.	1.58	1.13	
Schroederia spiralis	1.53		
Monoraphidiu minutum		0.12	1.43
Tedradesmus smithii			0.15
Tetmemorus sp.	1.00		
Tetradesmus wisconinense			0.18
Tetraedron minimum	0.12	1.11	
Tetraedron proteiforme	0.30	0.69	
Tetraedron sp1		0.74	
Tetraedron sp2		0.16	
Tetraedron trosum		0.26	
---------------------------	------	------	------
Tetranabaena socialis		0.53	
Tetrastrum heteracanthum		0.40	
Westella botryoides		0.16	
Charophyta	1		
Closterium acerosum		2.06	
Closterium dianae			1.25
Closterium kutenzingi	0.42	0.05	0.66
Closterium moniliferum		0.06	
Closterium strigosum	0.47		
Cosmarium corbula			0.15
Cosmarium cruciatum	0.07	0.02	0.30
Cosmarium subquadrans			0.06
Euastrum verrucosum		0.02	
<i>Spirogyra</i> sp.	0.07	0.14	0.13
Staurastrum pinnatum	0.06	0.96	0.13
Euglenozoa			
Euglena acus	0.27	1.71	
Euglena ehrenberg	0.06		
Euglena gracilus	0.64		
Euglena limnophyla		0.02	
Euglena spirogyra	0.05		
Euglena sp1	3.00	0.47	
Euglena sp2		0.07	
Euglena sp3		0.02	0.32
Lepocinclis fusiformis	1.61	3.36	
Lepocinclis globulus	5.78	8.48	1.51
Phacus chloroplastes	0.08		
Phacus horridus	0.18	0.34	
Phacus longicauda			0.97
Phacus pyrum	0.20	0.75	
Phacus sp1	0.13		
Phacus triqueter	1.88	0.04	
Trachelomonas bacillifera	0.34		
Trachelmonas volvocina	3.67	4.38	20.2
Trachelomonas hispida	1.32	0.71	0.99

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala || 267

Ochrophyta			
Acanthes sp.		0.04	
Asterionella sp.	2.50		
Chromulina nebulosa		1.74	12.8
Cocconeis placentula			0.13
Cymbella amphicephala	0.39	0.09	
Desmogonium gracile			0.13
Fragilaria construens var. construens	0.12		0.69
Fragilaria sp1			0.30
Gomphonea abbreviatum			0.52
Gomphonema gracile	0.42		
Melosira sp1			0.63
Melosira sp2	2.50		
Navicula sp1			3.12
Navicula gregaria	0.37	1.01	2.63
Navicula sp2			0.13
Navicula sublinearis	0.05		
Nitzschia gracilis	2.37		0.17
Nitzschia palea	1.35	4.52	7.09
Nitzschia sp1			0.51
<i>Nitzschia</i> sp2			0.30
Pinnularia interrupta	0.13	2.57	0.83
Tabellaria flocculoa			0.13
Cryptophyta			
Cryptomonas erosa	0.91		
Cryptomonas ovata			0.26
Cryptomonas sp1	14.09	10.64	1.49
Mezozoa			
Gymnodinium sp.			0.06
Gyrodinium sp.	1.60	0.97	

School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

# ANNEXURE VII

Relative frequency of occurrence of phytoplankton species in **pond 2** during 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14

Species	Relative frequency (annual mean)		
	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
Cyanobacteria			
Anabaena oryzae			0.055
Anabaena sp2			0.592
Aphanocapsa endophytica	0.113		
Aphanocapsa sp1	3.483	1.885	
Aphanocapsa hyalina	7.35	1.038	
Aphanocapsa sp2		1.508	
Aphanothece sp1	2.176		
Aphanothece microscopica		1.21	0.112
Gloeothece rhodochlamys	1.268	0.12	0.71
Komvophoron schmidlei			0.129
Merismopedia punctata	0.45		0.114
Microcystis aeruginosa	4.155	6.141	3.637
Oscillatoria limosa	3.299	5.328	5.776
Oscillatoria sp1			2.67
Phormidium retzii		2.775	0.462
Phormidium sp1			0.076
Synechococcus sp.		0.336	
Chlorophyta			
Actinastrum hantzschii	0.237		
Ankistrodesmus acicularis	9.57	3.47	
Ankistrodesmus falcatus	1.61		
Chlamydomonas bacillus	0.066		
Chlamydomonas sp.		0.12	
Chlorella ellipsoida	0.167		
Chlorella vulgaris	8.675		3.69
Chlorella saccharophilum	1.55		
Chlorococcum chlorococcoides	2.62		

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 📗 269

Chlorococcum infusionum	2.21	4.257	0.166
Chlorococcum hypnosporum	0.17		
Chlorococcum humicola	0.17		
Crucigenia lauterbornii	0.349		
Crucigenia tetrapedia	0.066		0.261
Desmococcus sp.	0.093		
Desmodesmus sp1	0.148		
Didymocystis bicellularis	0.085		
Didymocystis inermis		0.176	
Eudorina sp1	0.477		
Golenkinia radiata	0.167		
Gonium quadratum			0.112
Kirchineriella subsolita			0.038
Micractinium pusillum			0.449
Monoraphidium arcuatum	3.728	0.176	0.356
Monoraphidium sp1	0.556	0.90	0.491
Monoraphidium irregulare	1.44	0.931	0.708
Monoraphidium litorale	1.319		
Monoraphidium contortum			11.17
Monoraphidium sp2			0.309
Mougaetia sp.	0.242		0.055
Oedogonium sp.	0.105		
Oocystis elliptica			0.055
Pandorina morum	0.278		
Planktosphaeria sp.	0.223	1.301	0.222
Quadrigula closteriodes	0.037		
Scenedesmus acuminatus	0.306		
Scenedesmus arcuatus			0.467
Scenedesmus armatus	0.272		
Scenedesmus obtusus			8.096
Scenedesmus quadricauda	0.663		
Scenedesmus sp1	1.534	1.39	0.112
Scenedesmus sp2	2.039		0.055

Scenedesmus sp3	0.163		
Scenedesmus sp4	0.181		
Scenedesmus sp5	0.038		
Scenedesmus sp6	0.073		
Schroederia sp.			0.26
Schroederia spiralis	0.738		
Monoraphidium minutum	0.219	2.686	20.35
Stichococcus sp.	0.295		
Tedradesmus smithii			0.331
Tedraedron trigonum var. longispinum			0.497
Tetmemorus sp.	0.579		
Tetrabaena socialis			0.11
Tetradesmus wisconsirense	0.386		
Tetraedron incus	0.148	1.35	
Tetraedron limneticum	0.105		
Tetraedron minimum		0.12	0.519
Tetraedron regulare			0.055
Tetraedron sp1	0.639		
Tetraedron sp2		0.393	
Tetraedron sp3			0.038
Tetraedron triangulare	0.595		
Tetraedron tumidulum	0.066		0.11
Charophyta			1
Centritractus belanophorns	0.369		
Closterium gracile			0.11
Closterium moniliferum		1.94	
Closterium sp1			0.11
Closterium sp2			0.531
Cosmarium difficile			0.055
Cosmarium pygmaeum	0.066		0.434
Euglenozoa			
Euglena ehrenbergii	0.185		
Euglena pascheri	0.211		

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala | 271

Euglena acus	0.205		0.26
Euglena elastica	0.075		
Euglena polymorpha	0.066		
<i>Euglena</i> sp1	0.103		
Euglena sp2	0.667		
Euglena sp3			0.514
Lepocinclis globulus	7.86	7.10	
Phacus longicauda	0.105		
Phacus sp2			0.076
Phacus tortuosus	0.76	1.06	
Strombomonas sp.	0.198		
Trachelomonas volvocina	17.79	51.27	24.27
Trachelomonas armata			0.336
Trachelomonas hispida	0.38		
Trachelomonas bacillifera		0.09	
Ochrophyta	1		1
Cymbella amphicephala			0.055
Cymbella ventricosa	0.085		
Eunotia curvata			0.101
Gomphonema olivaceum			0.129
Gomphonema sp.			0.885
Melosira granulata	0.105		
Nitzschia acicularis	0.082		0.055
Navicula gregaria			0.055
Nitzschia obtusa			0.055
Nitzschia palea	0.995	0.982	6.153
Cryptophyta			
Chroomonas sp.	0.066		0.101
Cryptomonas borealis			0.333
Cryptomonas sp1	1.428	0.528	
Cryptomonas sp2			1.692
Mezozoa			
<i>Gyrodinium</i> sp.	0.085		

# **ANNEXURE VIII**

Relative frequency of occurrence of phytoplankton species in pond 3 during 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14

Species	Relative frequency (annual mean)		
	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
Cyanobacteria			
Anabaena sp3		0.381	
Aphanocapsa delicatissima		3.156	
Aphanocapsa hyalina	2.65		
Aphanothece hegewaldii	0.13		
Aphanothece sp1	5.0	0.98	
Gloeocapsa sp1		0.049	0.221
Gloeothece rhodochlamys	0.13		
Gloeothece sp1		2.525	
Gloeothece sp2		1.318	
Lyngbya sp2	0.13	0.049	
Microcystis aeruginosa	2.65	3.017	
Oscillatoria obscura		0.297	
Oscillatoria proteus			2.00
Oscillatoria sp2			0.25
Spirulina princeps		0.049	
Chlorophyta			
Chlamydomonas elongatus		1.37	
Chlamydomonas sp.		0.993	
Chlorella sacharophilium			4.75
Chlorella vulgaris	5.5		
Chlorococcum echinozygotum			7.13
Chlorococcum infusionum			21.51
Chlorococcum sp1	2.10	0.635	
Chlorococcum sp2	2.39	1.523	
Coenochloris sp.		0.049	
Didymocystis inermis		0.391	
Didymocystis planktonia		0.495	

Eudorina illinoisensis         4.75         0.899         0.412           Geminella sp.          0.175            Golenkinia radiata          0.079            Monoraphidium convolutum         0.98          0.078           Monoraphidium contortum         0.125          2.631           Monoraphidium contortum         0.125          2.631           Monoraphidium tortile          0.176            Palmodictyon varium          0.175            Pandorina morum         1.24          2.534           Planktosphaeria sp.         0.35         0.175            Schroderia setigera         0.10          0.221           Stichococcus sp.         0.35             Stichococus sp.         0.35             Tedradesmus smithii          0.049            Tetraedron sp1          0.063            Leptosira sp.         0.25             Closterium leibleinii          0.049				
Geminella sp.          0.175            Golenkinia radiata          0.079            Monoraphidium convolutum         0.98          0.078           Monoraphidium contortum         0.125          2.631           Monoraphidium contortum         0.125          2.631           Monoraphidium contortum         0.125          0.156           Monoraphidium tortile          0.176            Palmodictyon varium          0.175            Pandorina morum         1.24          2.534           Planktosphaeria sp.         0.35         0.175            Schroderia setigera         0.10          0.221           Stichococcus sp.         0.35          Stigeoclonium sp.            Tedradesmus smithii          0.049            Tetraedron sp1          0.063            Tetraedron sp2          0.063            Closterium leibleinii          0.75            Closterium sp3         0.36	Eudorina illinoisensis	4.75	0.899	0.412
Golenkinia radiata          0.079            Monoraphidium convolutum         0.98          0.078           Monoraphidium contortum         0.125          2.631           Monoraphidium irregulare          0.156           Monoraphidium tortile          0.176            Palmodictyon varium          0.175            Padmorina morum         1.24          2.534           Planktosphaeria sp.         0.35         0.175            Schroderia setigera         0.10          0.221           Stichococcus sp.         0.35             Stigeoclonium sp.          0.049            Tetraedron sp1          0.166            Tribonema sp.         0.25             Leposira sp.         0.25             Closterium leibleinii          0.75            Closterium sp3         0.7             Closterium sp3         5.36         0.153            Closte	Geminella sp.		0.175	
Monoraphidium convolutum         0.98          0.078           Monoraphidium contortum         0.125          2.631           Monoraphidium irregulare          0.156           Monoraphidium tortile          0.176            Palmodictyon varium          0.175            Pandorina morum         1.24          2.534           Planktosphaeria sp.         0.35         0.175            Schroderia setigera         0.10          0.221           Stichococcus sp.         0.35             Stigeoclonium sp.          0.049            Tedradesmus smithii          0.166            Tetraedron sp1          0.457            Leptosira sp.         0.25             Leptosira sp.         0.25             Closterium leibleinii          0.059            Closterium sp3              Euglena acus         3.09         0.525            Euglena sp	Golenkinia radiata		0.079	
Monoraphidium contortum         0.125          2.631           Monoraphidium irregulare          0.156           Monoraphidium tortile          0.176           Palmodictyon varium          0.175           Pandorina morum         1.24            Schroderia setigera         0.10            Schroderia setigera         0.10            Stichococcus sp.         0.35            Stigeoclonium sp.          0.106           Tetraedron sp1          0.166           Tetraedron sp2          0.063           Tribonema sp.         0.25            Leptosira sp.         0.25            Closterium leibleinii          0.0457           Closterium gracile         0.38            Closterium sp3          0.049           Euglena acus         3.09         0.525           Euglena acus         3.09         0.525           Euglena sp3         5.36         0.153           Euglena sp4         0.59         2.678           Euglena sp6          0.407<	Monoraphidium convolutum	0.98		0.078
Monoraphidium irregulare          0.156           Monoraphidium tortile          0.176            Palmodictyon varium          0.75         Pandorina morum         1.24          0.75           Pandorina morum         1.24          2.534         Planktosphaeria sp.         0.35         0.175            Schroderia setigera         0.10          0.221         Stichococcus sp.         0.35            Stigeoclonium sp.          0.049             Tedradesmus smithii          0.049            Tetraedron sp1          0.063            Tribonema sp.         0.25             Leptosira sp.         3.47             Closterium leibleinii          0.055            Closterium sp3          0.049            Euglena acus         3.09         0.525            Euglena sp4         0.59         2.678            Euglena sp6          0.407         0.548	Monoraphidium contortum	0.125		2.631
Monoraphidium tortile          0.176            Palmodictyon varium          0.75           Pandorina morum         1.24          2.534           Planktosphaeria sp.         0.35         0.175            Schroderia setigera         0.10          0.221           Stichococcus sp.         0.35          0.221           Stichococcus sp.         0.35             Stigeoclonium sp.          0.049            Tetraedron sp1          0.457            Tetraedron sp2          0.063            Tribonema sp.         0.25             Leptosira sp.         3.47             Closterium leibleinii          0.75            Closterium gracile         0.38             Closterium sp3          0.049            Euglena acus         3.09         0.525            Euglena sp4         0.59         2.678            Euglena sp6	Monoraphidium irregulare			0.156
Palmodictyon varium          0.75           Pandorina morum         1.24          2.534           Planktosphaeria sp.         0.35         0.175            Schroderia setigera         0.10          0.221           Stichococcus sp.         0.35          0.221           Stichococcus sp.         0.35          0.221           Stichococcus sp.         0.35          0.221           Stigocolonium sp.          0.049            Tedradesmus smithii          0.457            Tetraedron sp1          0.063            Tribonema sp.         0.25             Leptosira sp.         3.47             Closterium leibleinii          0.75            Closterium gracile         0.38             Closterium sp3          0.049            Euglena acus         3.09         0.525            Euglena sp4         0.59         2.678            Euglena sp6 <td>Monoraphidium tortile</td> <td></td> <td>0.176</td> <td></td>	Monoraphidium tortile		0.176	
Pandorina morum         1.24          2.534           Planktosphaeria sp.         0.35         0.175            Schroderia setigera         0.10          0.221           Stichococcus sp.         0.35             Stigeoclonium sp.          0.049            Tedradesmus smithii          0.166            Tetraedron sp1          0.457            Tetraedron sp2          0.063            Tribonema sp.         0.25             Leptosira sp.         3.47             Closterium leibleinii          0.75            Closterium gracile         0.38             Closterium sp3          0.049            Euglena acus         3.09         0.525            Euglena sp4         0.59         2.678            Euglena sp5         1.43         0.201            Euglena sp6          0.407         0.548           Euglena proxima	Palmodictyon varium			0.75
Planktosphaeria sp.         0.35         0.175            Schroderia setigera         0.10          0.221           Stichococcus sp.         0.35             Stigeoclonium sp.          0.049            Tedradesmus smithii          0.166            Tetraedron sp1          0.457            Tetraedron sp2          0.063            Tribonema sp.         0.25             Leptosira sp.         3.47             Closterium leibleinii          0.75            Closterium gracile         0.38             Closterium sp3          0.049            Euglena acus         3.09         0.525            Euglena sp3         5.36         0.153            Euglena sp4         0.59         2.678            Euglena sp5         1.43         0.201            Euglena sp6          0.407         0.548           Euglena proxima	Pandorina morum	1.24		2.534
Schroderia setigera         0.10          0.221           Stichococcus sp.         0.35             Stigeoclonium sp.          0.049            Tedradesmus smithii          0.457            Tetraedron sp1          0.063            Tetraedron sp2          0.063            Tribonema sp.         0.25             Leptosira sp.         3.47             Closterium leibleinii          0.75            Closterium gracile         0.38             Closterium sp3          0.049            Euglena acus         3.09         0.525            Euglena sp3         5.36         0.153            Euglena sp4         0.59         2.678            Euglena sp5         1.43         0.201            Euglena sp6          0.407         0.548           Euglena viridis         1.43             Euglena proxima         3.26 <td>Planktosphaeria sp.</td> <td>0.35</td> <td>0.175</td> <td></td>	Planktosphaeria sp.	0.35	0.175	
Stichococcus sp.       0.35           Stigeoclonium sp.        0.049          Tedradesmus smithii        0.166         Tetraedron sp1        0.457          Tetraedron sp2        0.063          Tribonema sp.       0.25           Leptosira sp.       3.47           Charophyta        0.75          Closterium leibleinii        0.049          Closterium gracile       0.38           Closterium sp3        0.049          Euglena acus       3.09       0.525          Euglena acus       3.09       0.525          Euglena sp3       5.36       0.153          Euglena sp4       0.59       2.678          Euglena sp6        0.407       0.548         Euglena spirogyra       0.27           Euglena proxima       3.26       3.895       1.466         Lepocinclis flusiformis       6.30       5.18	Schroderia setigera	0.10		0.221
Stigeoclonium sp.        0.049          Tedradesmus smithii        0.166         Tetraedron sp1        0.457          Tetraedron sp2        0.063          Tribonema sp.       0.25           Leptosira sp.       3.47           Charophyta        0.75          Closterium leibleinii        0.75          Closterium gracile       0.38           Closterium sp3        0.049          Euglena acus       3.09       0.525          Euglena acus       3.09       0.525          Euglena acus       3.09       0.525          Euglena sp3       5.36       0.153          Euglena sp4       0.59       2.678          Euglena sp6        0.407       0.548         Euglena spirogyra       0.27           Euglena viridis       1.43           Euglena viridis       1.43	Stichococcus sp.	0.35		
Tedradesmus smithii        0.166         Tetraedron sp1        0.457          Tetraedron sp2        0.063          Tribonema sp.       0.25           Leptosira sp.       3.47           Charophyta       0.25           Closterium leibleinii        0.75          Closterium gracile       0.38           Closterium sp3        0.049          Euglena acus       3.09       0.525          Euglena ap3       5.36       0.153          Euglena sp3       5.36       0.153          Euglena sp4       0.59       2.678          Euglena sp5       1.43       0.201          Euglena sp6        0.407       0.548         Euglena viridis       1.43           Euglena proxima       3.26       3.895       1.466         Lepocinclis flosiformis       6.30       5.18	Stigeoclonium sp.		0.049	
Tetraedron sp1        0.457          Tetraedron sp2        0.063          Tribonema sp.       0.25           Leptosira sp.       3.47           Charophyta        0.75          Closterium leibleinii        0.75          Closterium moniliferum       0.25           Closterium gracile       0.38           Closterium sp3        0.049          Euglena acus       3.09       0.525          Euglena sp3       5.36       0.153          Euglena sp4       0.59       2.678          Euglena sp5       1.43       0.201          Euglena sp6        0.407       0.548         Euglena proxima       3.26       3.895       1.466         Lepocinclis fusiformis       6.30       5.18          Lepocinclis globulus       7.84       30.71       22.82	Tedradesmus smithii			0.166
Tetraedron sp2        0.063          Tribonema sp.       0.25           Leptosira sp.       3.47           Charophyta        0.75          Closterium leibleinii        0.75          Closterium moniliferum       0.25           Closterium gracile       0.38           Closterium sp3        0.049          Euglenozoa       3.09       0.525          Euglena acus       3.09       0.525          Euglena sp3       5.36       0.153          Euglena sp4       0.59       2.678          Euglena sp5       1.43       0.201          Euglena sp6        0.407       0.548         Euglena spirogyra       0.27           Euglena proxima       3.26       3.895       1.466         Lepocinclis fusiformis       6.30       5.18          Lepocinclis globulus       7.84       30.71       22.82	Tetraedron sp1		0.457	
Tribonema sp.       0.25           Leptosira sp.       3.47           Charophyta       0.75          Closterium leibleinii        0.75          Closterium moniliferum       0.25           Closterium gracile       0.38           Closterium sp3        0.049          Euglena acus       3.09       0.525          Euglena acus       3.09       0.525          Euglena sp3       5.36       0.153          Euglena sp4       0.59       2.678          Euglena sp5       1.43       0.201          Euglena sp6        0.407       0.548         Euglena spirogyra       0.27           Euglena proxima       3.26       3.895       1.466         Lepocinclis fusiformis       6.30       5.18          Lepocinclis globulus       7.84       30.71       22.82	Tetraedron sp2		0.063	
Leptosira sp.       3.47           Charophyta        0.75          Closterium leibleinii        0.75          Closterium moniliferum       0.25           Closterium gracile       0.38           Closterium sp3        0.049          Euglenozoa        0.049          Euglena acus       3.09       0.525          Euglena sp3       5.36       0.153          Euglena sp4       0.59       2.678          Euglena sp5       1.43       0.201          Euglena sp6        0.407       0.548         Euglena viridis       1.43           Euglena proxima       3.26       3.895       1.466         Lepocinclis fusiformis       6.30       5.18          Lepocinclis globulus       7.84       30.71       22.82	Tribonema sp.	0.25		
Charophyta           Closterium leibleinii          0.75            Closterium moniliferum         0.25             Closterium gracile         0.38             Closterium sp3          0.049            Euglenozoa         3.09         0.525            Euglena acus         3.09         0.525            Euglena sp3         5.36         0.153            Euglena sp4         0.59         2.678            Euglena sp5         1.43         0.201            Euglena sp6          0.407         0.548           Euglena spirogyra         0.27          -           Euglena prixima         3.26         3.895         1.466           Lepocinclis fusiformis         6.30         5.18	<i>Leptosira</i> sp.	3.47		
Closterium leibleinii $0.75$ Closterium moniliferum $0.25$ Closterium gracile $0.38$ Closterium sp3 $0.049$ EuglenozoaEuglena acus $3.09$ $0.525$ Euglena sp3 $5.36$ $0.153$ Euglena sp4 $0.59$ $2.678$ Euglena sp5 $1.43$ $0.201$ Euglena sp6 $0.407$ $0.548$ Euglena viridis $1.43$ Euglena proxima $3.26$ $3.895$ $1.466$ Lepocinclis fusiformis $6.30$ $5.18$ Lepocinclis globulus $7.84$ $30.71$ $22.82$	Charophyta	;		
Closterium moniliferum       0.25           Closterium gracile       0.38           Closterium sp3        0.049          Euglenozoa            Euglena acus       3.09       0.525          Euglena sp3       5.36       0.153          Euglena sp4       0.59       2.678          Euglena sp5       1.43       0.201          Euglena sp6        0.407       0.548         Euglena viridis       1.43           Euglena proxima       3.26       3.895       1.466         Lepocinclis fusiformis       6.30       5.18	Closterium leibleinii		0.75	
Closterium gracile0.38Closterium sp30.049EuglenozoaEuglena acus3.090.525Euglena sp35.360.153Euglena sp40.592.678Euglena sp51.430.201Euglena sp60.4070.548Euglena spirogyra0.27Euglena viridis1.43Euglena proxima3.263.8951.466Lepocinclis fusiformis6.305.18Lepocinclis globulus7.8430.7122.82	Closterium moniliferum	0.25		
Closterium sp30.049EuglenozoaEuglena acus3.090.525Euglena sp35.360.153Euglena sp40.592.678Euglena sp51.430.201Euglena sp60.4070.548Euglena spirogyra0.27Euglena viridis1.43Euglena proxima3.263.8951.466Lepocinclis fusiformis6.305.18Lepocinclis globulus7.8430.7122.82	Closterium gracile	0.38		
EuglenozoaEuglena acus3.090.525Euglena sp35.360.153Euglena sp40.592.678Euglena sp51.430.201Euglena sp60.4070.548Euglena spirogyra0.27Euglena viridis1.43Euglena proxima3.263.8951.466Lepocinclis fusiformis6.305.18Lepocinclis globulus7.8430.7122.82	Closterium sp3		0.049	
Euglena acus3.090.525Euglena sp35.360.153Euglena sp40.592.678Euglena sp51.430.201Euglena sp60.4070.548Euglena spirogyra0.27Euglena viridis1.43Euglena proxima3.263.8951.466Lepocinclis fusiformis6.305.18Lepocinclis globulus7.8430.7122.82	Euglenozoa			
Euglena sp35.360.153Euglena sp40.592.678Euglena sp51.430.201Euglena sp60.4070.548Euglena spirogyra0.27Euglena viridis1.43Euglena proxima3.263.8951.466Lepocinclis fusiformis6.305.18Lepocinclis globulus <b>7.8430.7122.82</b>	Euglena acus	3.09	0.525	
Euglena sp40.592.678Euglena sp51.430.201Euglena sp60.4070.548Euglena spirogyra0.27Euglena viridis1.43Euglena proxima3.263.8951.466Lepocinclis fusiformis6.305.18Lepocinclis globulus <b>7.8430.7122.82</b>	Euglena sp3	5.36	0.153	
Euglena sp51.430.201Euglena sp60.4070.548Euglena spirogyra0.27Euglena viridis1.43Euglena proxima3.263.8951.466Lepocinclis fusiformis6.305.18Lepocinclis globulus <b>7.8430.7122.82</b>	Euglena sp4	0.59	2.678	
Euglena sp60.4070.548Euglena spirogyra0.27Euglena viridis1.43Euglena proxima3.263.8951.466Lepocinclis fusiformis6.305.18Lepocinclis globulus <b>7.8430.7122.82</b>	Euglena sp5	1.43	0.201	
Euglena spirogyra0.27Euglena viridis1.43Euglena proxima3.263.895Lepocinclis fusiformis6.305.18Lepocinclis globulus <b>7.8430.71</b>	Euglena sp6		0.407	0.548
Euglena viridis1.43Euglena proxima3.263.8951.466Lepocinclis fusiformis6.305.18Lepocinclis globulus7.8430.7122.82	Euglena spirogyra	0.27		
Euglena proxima3.263.8951.466Lepocinclis fusiformis6.305.18Lepocinclis globulus7.8430.7122.82	Euglena viridis	1.43		
Lepocinclis fusiformis         6.30         5.18            Lepocinclis globulus <b>7.84 30.71 22.82</b>	Euglena proxima	3.26	3.895	1.466
Lepocinclis globulus         7.84         30.71         22.82	Lepocinclis fusiformis	6.30	5.18	
	Lepocinclis globulus	7.84	30.71	22.82

Lenocinclis texta	1 47		13
Phagus curricanda	1.7/	5 17	1.5
Thacus curvicuud	0.17	5.17	
Phaeus an?	0.17		
Phacus sp2	0.77	3.19	0.49
Phacus triqueter	2.71	0.528	3.86
Strombomonas sp.	2.52	0.134	
Trachelomonas volvocina	10.6	11.06	2.254
Trachelomonas armata			0.435
Trachelomonas hispida	1.01		1.101
Trachelomonas bacillifera		0.264	
Ochrophyta			
Anthophysa sp.			2.35
Cymbella gracilis			0.556
Cymbella aspera			4.53
Fragilaria construens var. construens		0.076	1.573
Gomphonema sp.	1.60		0.217
Gyrosigma scalproides	0.33		
Melosira granulata	0.13		2.04
Navicula sp1			0.997
Navicula gregaria	0.51		0.185
Nitzschia palea	3.00	10.85	0.435
Pinnularia biceps	0.13		
Pinnularia braunii		0.278	
Pinnularia interrupta	0.55		6.671
Cryptophyta			
Cryptomonas erosa	7.14		
Cryptomonas sp1		1.941	0.234
Cryptomonas sp2	4.65	0.488	0.756
Mezozoa			
Gymnodinium sp.		1.188	
<i>Gyrodinium</i> sp.	0.49	0.881	1.655

# ANNEXURE IX

Relative frequency of occurrence of phytoplankton species in **pond 4** during 2011-12, 2012-13 and 2013-14

Species	Relative frequency (annual mean)		
	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
Cyanobacteria			
Aphanocapsa endophytica		0.19	
Aphanocapsa koordersi	0.27		
Aphanocapsa sp1	1.08		
Aphanothece minutissima			3.33
Coelosphaerium sp.	1.62		
Aphanocapsa hyalina	6.07	5.66	
Oscillatoria princeps		1.93	
Oscillatoria proteus			6.67
Phormidium sp2		1.07	
Chlorophyta			
Actinastrum sp.		0.23	
Ankistrodesmus convolutus		9.76	6.67
Chlamydomonas elongatus		0.16	
Chlamydomonas sp.	1.89		
Chlorella ellipsoida			0.65
Chlorella saccharophila	4.00		
Chlorococcum infusionum	4.27	2.38	
Chlorococcum sp2	0.42		
Chlorococcum sp3	2.50		
Chlorococcum echinozygotum			7.24
Coenochloris sp.		0.09	
Didymocystis inermis	0.24		
Eudorina sp1		0.29	0.323
Golenkinia sp1		0.42	
Golenkinia sp2		0.83	
Monoraphidium arcuatum	2.62	0.11	9.96

Monoraphidium griffithi	0.60	0.17	6.66
Monoraphidium sp1	1.74	0.09	
Monoraphidium tortile	3.16	0.95	
<i>Oedogonium</i> sp.	1.55		
Oocystis sp.	0.28		
Planktosphaeria sp.	0.27		
Quadrigula sp.		0.17	
Scenedesmus sp2	0.48	0.28	
Scenedesmus quadricauda		1.09	
Scenedesmus sp1	0.82	0.48	
Schroederia sp.	0.11	0.33	
Monoraphidium minutum	0.14	1.35	
Selenastrum gracile		1.54	
Tetraedron incus	1.44	1.16	
Tetraedron regulare var. incus	0.27		
Tetraedron sp4	2.23		
Tetraedron triangulare	0.27	0.17	
Tetraedron trigonium		2.67	
Tetrastrum sp.		0.17	
Charophyta		·	
Closterium strigosum		0.23	
Closterium kutenzingii		0.64	
Closterium acerosum		0.23	
Closterium moniliferum	0.81		
Staurastrum sp.		4.51	
Euglenozoa		·	
Euglena sp2	1.09	1.34	
Euglena acus	0. 71		
Euglena sp5		0.33	
Euglena polymorpha		4.35	
Euglena sp1	0.24		
Euglena sp3	0.18	1.74	

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala | 277

Lepocinclis globulus	4.64	4.03	
Lepocinclis tetra	0.91	0.94	
Phacus longicauda	3.62	1.25	5.33
Phacus anacoelus	1.99	0.65	
Phacus triquieter		11.95	
Strombomonas sp.	0.14		
Trachelomonas volvocina	23.0	11.79	27.22
Trachelomonas hispida	1.18	0.63	
Trachelomonas bacillifera	0.29		
Ochrophyta			
Chromulina nebulosa			10.0
Cymbella gracilis			6.66
<i>Cymbella</i> sp1	0.81	0.05	
Fragilaria sp1	0.14		
Melosira granulata	1.62		10.0
Navicula gregaria			
Navicula sp3	0.29		
Neidium sp.	0.24		
Nitzschia dissipata	2.31		
Pinnularia interrupta		1.44	
Cryptophyta			
Chroomonas sp.		7.09	
Cryptomonas erosa		0.20	
Cryptomonas sp1		0.71	
Cryptomonas sp2	10.16		
Synura sp.		1.49	
Mezozoa			
Gymnodinium sp.		1.41	
Gyrodinium instriatum		0.17	
<i>Gyrodinium</i> sp.	7.31		

	C1	C2
Cyanobacteria	-0.618	0.133
Chlorophyta	0.750	-0.539
Charophyta	0.040	0.305
Cryptophyta	-0.865	-0.140
Euglenozoa	0.395	0.754
Ochrophyta	0.905	0.128
Mezozoa	-0.168	0.454
Chl a	0.698	0.441
pН	0.790	0.498
Temp	-0.086	0.572
TP	0.524	0.710
NO <sub>3</sub> -N	0.332	0.787

# ANNEXURE X

PCA biplot loadings of Pond 1 during 2012-13 b)

	C1	C2
Cyanobacteria	-0.773	-0.277
Chlorophyta	0.969	0.034
Charophyta	0.395	-0.637
Cryptophyta	-0.103	0.384
Euglenozoa	-0.431	0.414
Ochrophyta	-0.041	0.004
Mezozoa	0.273	0.878
Chl a	0.800	-0.029
pH	0.665	-0.167
EC	0.906	-0.245

PCA biplot loadings of Pond 1 during 2013-14 c)

	C1	C2
Cyanobacteria	0.744	-0.308
Chlorophyta	-0.056	0.966
Charophyta	0.940	-0.237
Cryptophyta	0.662	0.123
Euglenozoa	-0.815	-0.358
Ochrophyta	0.415	0.044
Mezozoa	0.455	-0.061
Chl a	-0.091	0.677
pH	0.286	0.738
EC	0.018	0.978

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 📗 279

	C1	C2
Cyanobacteria	-0.691	-0.209
Chlorophyta	0.422	0.284
Charophyta	-0.582	0.364
Cryptophyta	-0.116	0.641
Euglenozoa	0.193	0.280
Ochrophyta	-0.566	-0.019
Mezozoa	0.031	-0.693
Chl a	0.398	0.531
рН	-0.332	0.663
Temp	0.367	0.791
TP	0.823	-0.249
NO <sub>3</sub> -N	0.668	0.096

# ANNEXURE XI

b) PCA biplot loadings of Pond 2 during 2012-13

	C1	C2
Cyanobacteria	-0.894	0.180
Chlorophyta	0.257	-0.822
Charophyta	0.000	0.000
Cryptophyta	0.242	-0.003
Euglenozoa	0.749	0.470
Ochrophyta	-0.892	0.091
Mezozoa	0.000	0.000
Chl a	0.121	0.163
рН	0.088	0.780
EC	0.443	0.677

c) PCA biplot loadings of Pond 2 during 2013-14

	C1	C2
Cyanobacteria	-0.258	0.767
Chlorophyta	0.571	0.172
Charophyta	0.888	0.073
Cryptophyta	-0.312	-0.127
Euglenozoa	0.635	-0.375
Ochrophyta	0.232	0.746
Mezozoa	0.000	0.000
Chl a	0.012	-0.012
рН	0.129	-0.796
EC	-0.421	-0.192

Α	NNEXURE XII	
) PCA biplot loadings of Pc	ond 3 during 2011-12	
i ta	C1	C2
Cyanobacteria	0.790	-0.354
Chlorophyta	-0.121	0.330
Charophyta	0.290	0.744
Cryptophyta	0.386	-0.577
Euglenozoa	-0.807	-0.120
Ochrophyta	0.779	0.486
Mezozoa	0.067	-0.427
Chl a	0.819	0.241
рН	-0.771	0.536
Тетр	0.092	0.374
TP	-0.273	-0.463
NO <sub>3</sub> -N	0.025	0.297
) PCA biplot loadings of Pc	ond 3 during 2012-13	
	C1	C2
Cyanobacteria	0.008	-0.170
Chlorophyta	-0.362	-0.702
Charophyta	0.040	0.086

	CI	C2
Cyanobacteria	0.008	-0.170
Chlorophyta	-0.362	-0.702
Charophyta	0.949	-0.086
Cryptophyta	0.686	0.223
Euglenozoa	-0.375	0.121
Ochrophyta	0.031	0.527
Mezozoa	0.949	-0.086
Chl a	-0.276	-0.013
pH	-0.026	0.233
EC	-0.293	0.786

PCA biplot loadings of Pond 3 during 2013-14 c)

	C1	C2
Cyanobacteria	0.058	-0.061
Chlorophyta	0.733	0.240
Charophyta	0.000	0.000
Cryptophyta	-0.131	0.093
Euglenozoa	0.711	-0.169
Ochrophyta	-0.266	0.852
Mezozoa	0.809	-0.186
Chl a	0.317	0.878
pH	0.923	-0.047
EC	-0.327	0.823

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 📗 281

	ANNEXURE XIII						
a) PCA biplot loadings of Po	nd 4 during 2011-12						
	C1	C2					
Cyanobacteria	-0.694	-0.265					
Chlorophyta	-0.513	-0.028					
Charophyta	0.365	0.533					
Cryptophyta	-0.687	0.203					
Euglenozoa	0.909	-0.127					
Ochrophyta	0.241	0.875					
Mezozoa	0.000	0.000					
Chl a	0.576	-0.601					
pН	0.856	0.258					
Temp	0.754	0.049					
TP	0.253	-0.898					
NO <sub>3</sub> -N	0.069	0.089					
b) PCA biplot loadings of Po	PCA biplot loadings of Pond 4 during 2012-13						
	C1	C2					
Cyanobacteria	-0.171	0.305					
Chlorophyta	0.198	0.176					
Charophyta	0.256	-0.295					
Cryptophyta	-0.007	0.843					
Euglenozoa	0.172	-0.882					
Ochrophyta	0.296	0.115					
Mezozoa	0.670	0.550					
Chl a	0.533	-0.245					
pH	0.716	-0.058					
EC	0.879	-0.131					
c) PCA biplot loadings of Po	nd 4 during 2013-14						
	C1	C2					
Cyanobacteria	-0.818	0.041					
Chlorophyta	-0.021	0.881					
Charophyta	0.000	0.000					
Cryptophyta	0.000	0.000					
Euglenozoa	0.881	0.127					
Ochrophyta	-0.577	-0.695					
Mezozoa	0.000	0.000					
Chl a	0.745	0.258					
pH	0.729	-0.320					
EC	0.001	0.113					

# <u>.....</u>ജാര<u>ു</u>.....



INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES Volume 3, No 3, 2012

© Copyright by the authors - Licensee IPA- Under Creative Commons license 3.0

Research article ISSN 0976 - 4402 A survey of algal blooms in the ponds of Pallippuram, Kerala, India Dhanya,S.,Smitha Sebastian, Ammini Joseph

School of Environmental Studies, Cochin University of Science and Technology, Kochi, Kerala, India amij@cusat.ac.in doi:10.6088/ijes.2012030133027

#### ABSTRACT

A survey of ponds in the Pallippuam Panchayath of Cherthala taluk, Kerala was undertaken from October 2010 to May 2011. Out of the 873 ponds surveyed 66% are unused, while 33% are used for domestic purpose other than drinking and irrigation; 11 ponds are used as drinking water source. Among the unused ponds 48 had algal blooms comprising species of Cyanophyta and Charophyta. They were observed as scums or mat on the surface of the ponds.

Keywords: Pallippuram Panchayath, algal bloom, ponds, Cyanophyta, Charophyta.

#### **1. Introduction**

The algae and Cyanobacteria comprising the phytoplankton are the first link in the aquatic food web as primary producers. Their presence in the water is often unnoticed as they are tiny microscopic organisms. Under favorable environmental conditions such as elevated nutrient concentration, warm temperature, shallow and slow moving water, the algal growth is stimulated in the water bodies that will finally result in the formation of algal blooms (Wetzel, 2001). Anthropogenic inputs can alter the algal community such that the health of an ecosystem may be reflected in the algal community and diversity (Lowe and Pan, 1996). Though algal blooms are natural phenomenon, and have occurred throughout the recorded history, recent studies from around the world indicate that they have increased in frequency and geographic distribution over the past few decades (Rejmenkova et al., 2011, Winter et al., 2011).

The lakes have received much attention in ecological studies in relation to nutrient enrichment and algal blooms. However, the domestic land excavated ponds, though small in size, but large in numbers in certain regions are among the most human influenced systems, as well as most vulnerable. These ponds are important as water sources for drinking and irrigation in rural areas. The water quality of the domestic ponds is influenced by the land use practices in the immediate neighbourhood. According to Akasaka et al (2010) macrophyte diversity and water quality of 55 ponds in western Japan were related to land use and morphometric variables. Soni and Bhatt (2008) have described the degradation of an urban pond in Gujarath, India due to sewage disposal. The pond has become unfit for use due to proliferating algae, macrophyte and pathogens. Similar studies on changing water quality of ponds in India have been reported by many authors (Bhuiyan and Gupta, 2007, Upadhyay et al., 2010).

In Kerala state, located at the south west coast of India, village ponds had been the sole source of drinking water along the coastal regions a few decades ago. Continuous maintenance of these ponds through traditional methods ensured the water quality. As

Received on October 2012 Published on November 2012

1185

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 🛛 283

population increased and urbanization set in many of these ponds were reclaimed for alternate use. The rest of the ponds were neglected as and when public water supply became accessible. Considering that ponds are important freshwater ecosystems and abode of rich biodiversity, the need for their conservation is recognised. Therefore this study is undertaken in 'Pallippuram' a typical coastal village of Kerala which has high density of domestic ponds. The present investigation is part of a study on current state of the ponds, their scope of restoration and utilization. The results presented in this paper are that of the preliminary survey on the status of these ponds.

#### 2. Materials and methods

#### 2.1 Study area

The study area is Pallippuram Panchayath a village situated in the Alappuzha district of Kerala state located in the South West coast of India at 9°45′ 20″N and 76°21′39″ E. It is an administrative entity that is part of an island in the Vembanadu Estuary bounded in the east, west and south by the estuary. The northern side is contiguous with the rest of the island (Fig.1 and Fig.2). The region has tropical monsoon climate with a mean annual temperature of  $26.5^{\circ}$  C (minimum18° C in December; maximum  $35^{\circ}$  C in April) and mean annual precipitation of 2500mm. The Panchayath has a population of 27307 in an area of 25.53 km<sup>2</sup>as per census of 2001. There are 6202 households. The predominant land use includes paddy fields, coconut gardens and residential. The drinking water source in the village was traditionally ponds. As the population increased and lifestyles changed, there occurred a shift to piped water supplies and wells. As a result, the once prevalent ponds were largely neglected or reclaimed. It is in this context that a survey of those existing ponds was undertaken to provide the primary data on the state of these ponds so as to devise steps to conserve them as clean freshwater sources.



Figure 1: Google map of location of Pallippuram

Dhanya,S.,Smitha Sebastian, Ammini Joseph International Journal of Environmental Sciences Volume 3 No.3, 2012



Figure 2: Map of Pallippuram Panchayath showing 17 wards (ward no. 17 is recently formed from ward no. 15 and 16)

#### 2.2 Method of study

The Pallippuram Panchayath which is a local body of the civil administration is divided into17 wards or administrative units. The survey involved collecting data of ponds in each of these 17 wards separately and then compiling it. The period of survey was October 2010 to May 2011. The preliminary survey charted the total number of ponds in each ward, their area, type of use, occurrence of algal blooms, and other aquatic vegetation.

In the second stage of the survey, algal blooms were collected from 32 ponds selected at random; brought to the laboratory, and observed under microscope. The algal blooms were identified based on the existing literature (Desikachary, 1959, Guiry and Guiry, 2011).

#### 3. Results

A total number of 873 ponds were recorded in the Panchayath during this survey. The area of these ponds ranged from  $12 \text{ m}^2$  to  $300\text{m}^2$ . The detailed survey results for each ward are given in Table1. It is found that 66% of these ponds are out of use. Eleven ponds out of the fifty one in Ward1 are used for drinking purpose; 33% of all ponds in the Panchayath are used either for irrigation or other purpose such as bathing and washing clothes. Algal blooms were observed in 48 ponds. The blooms appeared as green or blue green turbidity, floating scum, or as thick blue-green floating mats. Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) occurred in 19 ponds. The SAV comprised of *Vallisneria sp., Hydrilla verticillata and Ceratophyllum* 

Dhanya,S.,Smitha Sebastian, Ammini Joseph 1187 International Journal of Environmental Sciences Volume 3 No.3, 2012

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 285

submersum. Floating hydrophytes were Lemna minor, Pistia stratiotes, Eichhornia crassipes, Salvinia molesta and Azolla pinnata (Fig.3).

Ward	No.	Area(m <sup>2</sup> )		Type of use			No of ponds with			
No.	of pond s		Drinking	Irrigation and other uses*	Unused	Algal bloom	SAV*	Floating hydrophytes		
1	51	15-176	11	12	28	1	1	33		
2	48	19-153	Nil	19	29	2	2	35		
3	120	28-153	Nil	50	70	13	8	84		
4	94	19-176	Nil	31	63	7	2	76		
5	41	38-300	Nil	12	29	2	-	17		
6	57	12-153	Nil	22	35	3	2	35		
7	40	19-132	Nil	7	33	3	-	25		
8	27	19-132	Nil	6	21	2	-	20		
9	46	19-176	Nil	14	32	1	1	37		
10	60	12-176	Nil	28	32	-	1	45		
11	50	12-176	Nil	17	33	3	-	36		
12	20	12-153	Nil	8	12	1	-	14		
13	39	19-176	Nil	9	30	1	-	33		
14	32	19-176	Nil	8	24	1	-	16		
15	82	12-176	Nil	25	57	4	1	53		
16	41	12-176	Nil	12	29	2	1	24		
17	25	38-153	Nil	6	19	2	-	15		

Table 1: Survey results of ponds in Pallippuram Panchayath

\* Irrigation, bathing and washing \* Submerged Aquatic Vegetation

Dhanya,S.,Smitha Sebastian, Ammini Joseph International Journal of Environmental Sciences Volume 3 No.3, 2012



Figure 3: Images of ponds

(Fig.3.1 and3.2 pond with algal bloom, Fig.3.3 and3.4 Pond with floating and submerged vegetation, Fig.3.5 Pond covered completely with *Pistia*, Fig.3.6 A Clean pond under domestic use)

Out of the thirty two ponds sampled for algal bloom, six ponds had blooms of Charophyta, and the rest of the ponds had Cyanophyta. The blooms were mostly of filamentous algae that formed thick floating surface scum or mat (Table 2).

The Charophyta was represented by *Spirogyra* sp., *Klebsormidium* sp., and *Mougeotia scalaris*. *Spirogyra* bloom occurred in four ponds where as *Klebsormidium* and *Mougeotia* were present in one pond each. Blue-green algal bloom occurred in the rest of the twenty six ponds examined.

*Oscillatoria* occurred in nineteen ponds represented by two species. Blooms of *Microcystis aeruginosa* occurred in three ponds. The species spectrum of the bloom is presented in Fig.4 and 5. Co-existence of hydrophytes and algal bloom was observed in certain ponds.

Dhanya,S.,Smitha Sebastian, Ammini Joseph International Journal of Environmental Sciences Volume 3 No.3, 2012

Ward	Ward Pond Algal species observed									
No.	No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
3	1		+		-	=	-		-	-
	29	+	-		-	-		-	-	-
	38	-	-	2 <b>-</b>	-	-	-	+	-	-
	52		-	-	-	-	-	-	+	1.5
	56	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	1.4	-
	58	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	65	+		-	-		-	170	-	
	83	-	+		-	-	-	-	-	-
	106	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-
	108	a=.	-	+	-	+	-		0 <b>-</b> 0	-
	112	-	+	12	-	-	-	-	-	-
	118	-	-	-	+	-	-		-	-
	120	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
4	10	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	+
	11	-	+	~	-	-	-			-
	26	-	+		-	-	-	<u>1</u> 1	-	<u></u>
	31	-	-	+	-	-	-	- 1	-	-
	33	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	34	-	+	8-	-	-	-	+	-	-
	35	-	-	-	-	-	+	-		2 2 <b>.</b>
	36	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	1.	1
	49	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	°=	-
	60	-	+	27	-	-	-	-	2.4	-
5	27	-	-	-	-	÷	+	-	-	-
	39	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	25	-	173	-	-		-	-		10 <b>7</b> 0
	26	-	+	-	-	-	-	( <b>1</b> 1)	-	-
	27	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
	28		-	19	-	H	+	-		-
16	8	+	-	8-	-	-	-	- 1	-	-
17	6	27	-	+	+	-	-	-		-
	12	+	+		-	-	-	-	22	12

### **Table 2:** Algal blooms in ponds of Pallippuram Panchayath

(1.Spirogyra sp. 2. Oscillatoria princeps 3. Oscillatoria subbrevis 4. Phormidium tenue 5. Anabaena sp 6. Microcystis aeruginosa 7. Coelosphaerium kuetzingianum 8.Mougeotia scalaris 9.Klebsormidium sp.)

> Dhanya,S.,Smitha Sebastian, Ammini Joseph International Journal of Environmental Sciences Volume 3 No.3, 2012



Microcystis aeruginosa-100x



Coelosphaerium kuetzingianum -1000x



Oscillatoria princeps-400x



Oscillatoria subbrevis - 400x



Anabaena sp. - 400x







Mougeotia scalaris – 400 xs

Dhanya,S.,Smitha Sebastian, Ammini Joseph International Journal of Environmental Sciences Volume 3 No.3, 2012

1191

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala



Spirogyra s. - 100x

Klebsormidium sp.- 400x

Figure 5: Species spectrum of algal bloom

#### 4. Discussion and conclusion

The present survey has listed the number of ponds existing in the 'Pallippuram Panchayath', their status of use, and indirectly indicated the water quality. As 66% of the ponds are now unused, it is evident that they are not essential for the community from the utilitarian point of view, and therefore grossly neglected.

The ponds that are used for drinking purpose are maintained through traditional methods with the funds provided by the civil authority. The domestic use includes mainly washing of clothes. Therefore phosphates from detergents could be a strong reason for induction of algal blooms. The region has paddy fields; both cultivated and uncultivated which could be a source of fertilizer run off. Effluents from the residential areas and the faulty sanitation systems can likely contribute excess organic matter, and consequent nutrient enrichment in the ponds. According to Akasaka et al. (2010) the land use pattern around the pond has direct effect on water quality and aquatic vegetation. The emergence of Microcystis aeruginosa bloom in kandy lake, Srilanka has been explained in terms of N-enrichment mainly by ammonium-N, and high turnover rates of dissolved phosphorus(Silva, 2003). Ahmed et al. (2007) relates the periodic cyanobacteria blooms in an urban river to increased dissolved organic nutrients, long sunshine hours and favorable water temperature. Species of Oscillatoria are reported to produce hepatotoxic microcystins (Ahmed et al., 2010). Welker et al. (2005) detected microcystins in thirty nine ponds related to occurrence of Microcystis, Planktothrix and Anabaena. The observation of potentially toxic genera of Microcystis and Oscillatoria in the present study is of concern.

Dense growth of three species of Charophyta were observed in six ponds in this survey. Charophytes are generally recognized as indicators of clean water ecosystems and they prefer hard alkaline waters rich in calcium. However Charophytes may persists under moderate fertility and turbidity (Klosowski et al., 2006). The survey has revealed the need for conservation, and the scale of restoration to be undertaken.

#### 5. Acknowledgement

Authors are thankful to the Cochin University of Science and Technology for providing the research support and facilities. The first two authors acknowledge the award of the Junior research fellowship from UGC and CUSAT respectively.

Dhanya,S.,Smitha Sebastian, Ammini Joseph International Journal of Environmental Sciences Volume 3 No.3, 2012



School of Environment Studies, CUSAT

#### References

- Ahmed M.S., Raknuzzamman M., Akther H., and Ahmed S., 2007. The role of Cyanobacteria blooms in Cholera epidemic in Bangladesh. J. applied Sci. 7, pp 1785-1789.
- Ahmed S., Raknuzzaman and Ahmed S. 2010. Oscillatoria sp. Bloom and the occurrence of Microcystin in the River Buriganga, Dhaka, Bangladesh, Research journal of Environmental Sciences. 4(1), pp 64-69.
- Akasaka M., Takamura N., Mitsuhashi H and Kadono Y., 2010. Effects of land use on aquatic macrophyte diversity and water quality of ponds, Fresh water Biology. 55, pp 909-922.
- Bhuiyan J.R., and Gupta S. 2007. A comparative hydro biological study of a few ponds of Barak Valley, Assam and their role as sustainable water resources. Journal of Environmental Biology. 28(4), pp 799-802.
- 5. Desikachary T .V (1959) Cyanophyta, I.C.A.R, New Delhi
- Guiry M.D. & Guiry G.M. 2011. Algae Base. World-wide electronic publication, National University of Ireland, Galway. http://www.algaebase.org
- Klosowski S., Tomaszewicz,G.H., Tomaszewicz,H. 2006. The expansion and decline of Charophyte communities in Lakes within the sejny Lake District(north eastern Poland) and changes in water chemistry. Limnologica 36, pp 234-240.
- Lowe R.L, and Pan Y. 1996. Benthic algal communities as biological monitors.Pp.705-739, In R. J. Stevenson, M.L Bothwell and R.L Lowe(Eds). Algal ecology: Fresh water benthic ecosystems. Academic press, San Diego, pp753.
- Rejmankova E., Komarck J., Dix, M., Komarkova J. and Giron N. 2011.Cyanobacterial blooms in Lake Atitlan, Guatemala. Limnologica- Ecology and management of Inland waters. 41(4), pp 296-302.
- 10. Silva E.I.L. 2003. Emergence of a Microcystis bloom in anurban water body, Kandy lake, Sri Lanka. CurrentScience, 25(6), pp 723-725.
- Soni R.N. and Bhatt S.A. 2008. Periodical Ecological study of an urban pond near Vadodara, Gujarat, India. Proceedings of Taal 2007: The 12th world Lake conference, pp 1591-1596.
- Upadhyay K., Mishra P., and Gupta A.K. 2010. Studies on the physic-chemical status of two ponds at Varanasi and Bhadohi under Biotic stress. Plant Archives, Vol.10(2), pp 691-693.
- Welker M., Khan S., Haque M.M., Khan N.H., Chorus I. 2005. Microcystins (cyanobacterial toxins) In surface waters of rural Bangladesh: A pilot study. J. water Health. 3, pp 325-337.
- 14. Wetzel R.G (2001). Limnology. Lake and river Ecosystems. 3rd Ed. San diego: Academic press, pp 1006.
- Winter G. J., Desellas A.M., Fletcher R., Heintsch L., Morley A., Nakamoto L. and Utsumi K. 2011. Algal blooms in Ontario, Canada: Increases in reports since 1994. Lake and Reservoir Management, 27, pp 107-114.

Dhanya,S.,Smitha Sebastian, Ammini Joseph International Journal of Environmental Sciences Volume 3 No.3, 2012 1193

<u>.....</u>ഇന്<u>ര</u>ു.....

Trophic state and phytoplankton blooms of shallow tropical ponds- a case study from Pallippuram, Kerala 291